A BRIEFE DESCRIPTION OF THE WHOLE WORLD. 3

Wherein is particularly described all the Monarchies, Empires, and Kingdomes of the same, with their Acade Mie Mies.

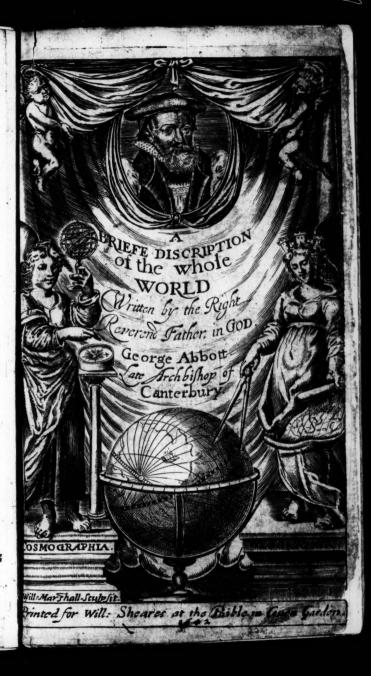
As also their severall Titles and Situations thereunto adjorning.

Written by the Most Reverend Father in God, GEORGE, bot late Arch-bishop of Canterbury. a.3852.

LONDON.

Printed by T. H. for Will. Sheares, and are to fold at the figne of the Harrow in Brittains Burse. 1636.

50001 L'albert [9) archbert





ar

m re A la of la

as

re

7.59



BRIEF DESCRIP-TION OF THE whole World.



HE Globe of the Earth doth either thew the Sea or Land. The Seage- of the Seas. nerall, is called by the name of Oce-

an, which coastethall the World, and taketh his name in speciall either of the place neer which it com- The diver s meth, as Oceanus Britannicus, Ma- names giuen re Germanicum, Sinus Persicus, to the Seas, Mare Atlanticum, of the hill At- and the las in the West part of Africk: or reason why. of the finder out, as Fretum Magellanicum; or of some other accident, as the Red Sea, because the sand is red, Mare Mediterraneum, because it runneth betweene the lands of

Europe and Africk, Mare Icarium, because Icarus was drowned there, or the like. There be some sew seas which have no intercourse with the Ocean, as Mare mortuum, neer Palestina, Mare Caspium sive Hircanal not farre from Armenia: and such a one is said to be in the North part of America.

V

P

W

re

FE

1

r

1

h

Of the Straits or Narrow Stas. The Straits or narrow Seas, are noted in the Latine by the name of Fretum, as Fretum Britannicum, the English narrow Seas; Fretum Herculeum, the Straits between Barbarie and Spain; Fretum Magellanicum, &c.

Of the Earth.

The Earth is either Ilands, which are those which are wholly compassed by the Sca, as Britannia, Sicilia, Corsica; or the Continent, which is called in the English, The firme Land, in the Latin, Continens.

The old known firme Land was contained onely in Asia, Europe, and Africa. Europe is divided from Africa by the Mediterranean Sea; from Asia by the River Tanais: whereby

whereby appeareth, that the North parts of Asia, & Europe in old time, were but little known and discovered.

Africa is divided from Europe by he Mediterrean Sea; from Afia by he River Nilus: and so Afia by ranais and Nilus, is severed from Europe and Africk.

Of Spain.

in a

O fay nothing of England and Ireland, the most Western Country of Europe, is Spain,

which is bounded on the South is bounded, with the Mediterranean, on the West with the Atlantick, on the North with Oceanus Cantabricus, or the Spanish Seas, on the East with France, from which it is severed with certain Mountains, called Montes Pyrenei, or the Pyrenay hils.

If

A 4

nd th

m

re,

eas

he

a-

4-

of of

en a-

iihe

s. as

a;

y

If wee should enquire into the times that were before the com-

The Originail names of the Cont.cy of Spain.

ming of the Carthaginians and Romanes into Spaine, wee shall finde nothing but that which is either fabulous, or neere to fables: here it was first called Iberia, ab Ibero flumine, afterwards Hispania, Hispano, wee may take as a tradition; but their Gargoris, their Habis, their Geryon exceed beliefe of any, but those that will take all reports on trust. It is certaine that the Syrians planted a Colony there in the Isle of Gades, corruptly now called fadiz, or Cales: Thele troubled by their Neighbours defiredaid of the Carthaginians, a flourishing neighbour commonwealth, descended of the Syrians, as well as themselves, who sent first to defend the Gaditanes against their neighbours, afterwards heartned on by their successe in their first Expedition; these Cathaginians, succesfively sent thither three Captains,

Carthaginiensient to defend the Gaditanes.

Hamiltar, Hasdrubal and Hannibal, who

he

m-

20-

de

fa-

eit

u-

ab

li-

eir

efe

Ill

ne

ıy

ly

le i-

1-

h,

as

O

ir

n

who for the most part subdued the Province, and held it, till by Scipio's and the Romane Forces, they were dispossessed of it: Yet for many years after, the fortunes of the Romanes stucke as it were in the subduing of that Province, so that from the time of the second Punick War, untill the time of Angustus, they had businesse made them in that Countrey continually, neither could they till then bring it peaceably into the forme of a Province.

It continued a Province of the a Province Romane Empire untill the time of of the Roman Empire Honorius the Emperour in whose dayes the Vandalls combin oit, conquering and making it theirs; then the Gothes (the Vandalis either driven out, or called over into Africke) entring, erected there a: Kingdome, which flourished for many yeeres, till by the comming Saverens en of the Saracens and Moores, their Moneye Kingdome was broken, who fetling themselves in Spaine, erected a Kingdome, changed the names of

many

They were

utterly ex pelled by Philip the Third. many places and Rivers, and gave them new names, such as they retaine to this day, and continued for the space of some hundred of years mighty in that Countrey, till they were first subdued by Ferdinand: afterwards, and that now lately utterly expelled by Philip the Third.

After the comming in of these Africans, in this Countrey there were many Kingdomes, as the Kingdome of Portugall toward the West; the Kingdom of Granado toward the South; the Kingdome of Navarre and Arragon, toward the East; and the Kingdome of Castile in the middle of the Land: but the whole Dominion is now under the King of Spain.

Spain in former time 12 (everall Kingdomes.

As Damianus à Goes doth write in that Treatile intituled, Hispanis, there were in times past twelve severall Kingdomes in spain, which hee nameth thus: Castella antiqua & nove, Leonis, Aragonia, Portugallia, Navaria, Granata, Va-

lening

lentia, Toleti, Galitia, Algarbiorum, Murtia, Corduba: which is not to be wondred at, since in England, a farre lesse Country, there were in the time of the Saxons seven severall Kingdomes and Monarchies.

ve

e-

or

TS

ey

1:

ly

he

efe

re

he

he

oof

he

ile

he

he

te

13,

ve

ch

uæ

a-

1æ

In the best Mappes of Spaine, the Armes of these severall Kingdomes do yet distinctly appeare: where for the Armes of Leons is given a Lion; which manifestly argueth, that whereas by some it is called Regnum Legionis, that name is false, for it is Leonis, furable thereunto: for the Armes of Castile is given a Castle, which was the cause that Iohn of Gaunt, sonne to Edward the Third King of England, did quarter with the Armes of England the Castle and the Lion, as having maried Constance daughter to Peter King of Caftile; and at this day the first and chiefe Coat of the King of Spain, is a Castle quartered with a Lion, in remembrance of the two Kingdomes of Castile and In: Leons.

Granada
noc peeres
possessed by
the Moores
eb Saracens

Radericus Toletanus

In Corduba (as in times pastit was called) standeth Andoluzia. neere unto which is the Island called properly Gades, but fince, by deprivation of the word, Cadiz, and commonly Cales, which was lately surprized by the English. The Kingdome of Granada, which lyeth neerest to the Mediterranean, was by the space of seven hundred yeers possessed by the Moores and Saracens, who do confesse the Religion of Mahumet: the reason whereof Rodericus Toletanus in the third Book of his Story doth shew to be this; that whereas the Saracens after Mahumets time, had spred themselves all along Africk, even unto the Western part of Barbary, a King of Spaine called Rodericm, employed (in an Embassage to them) one Inlian, a Nobleman of his, who by his wife demeanour, procured much reputation amongst the Moores; but in the time of his fervice, the King Rodericus defloured the Dan theer of the faid Inlian: which

it

a,

al-

e-

ehe

th

as

rs

a-

n

of

rd

e f-

d

n

7,

¥,

0

of

r,

ft is

1-

which the Father tooke in such indignation, that hee procured those Saracens to come over into Spaine, that so he might be revenged on his King; but when those barbarous people had once fet foot in there, they could never be remooved, untill the time of Ferdinando and Elizabeth, King and Queen of Spain, about a hundred yeeres since. The Authour before named writeth, that before the comming of those Moores into Spaine the King Rodericus would needs open a part of a Palace, which had been shut long before, and had by discent from hand to hand beene forbidden to be entred by any : yet the King supposing there had beene great treafure therein, broke into it, but found nothing there, faving in a great Chest, the pictures of men, who resembled the proportion, Attire, and Armour of the Moores, A frange and a Prophecie joyned therewith- and unexall, that at that time, when the petted pro-Pallace should be entred, such a phesic. people

people as was there resembled, should invade and spoile Spaine;

which fell out accordingly.

The Spaniards that now are, be a very mixt people, descended of the Gothes, which in former times possessed that Land, and of those Saracens and Iems, which are the basest people of the World.

Portugall added to the Kingdome of Spain.

The Kingdome of Portugall did contain under it Regnum Algarbiorum, but both of them are now annexed unto Castile by the cunning of the King of Spaine, Philip the Second, who tooke the advantage after the death of Sebastian, who was flaine in Barbary, in the Yeere 1 5 7 8. Then after him raigned Henry, who fometimes was Cardinall, and Vncle to Sebastian; in whose time, although shew was made that it should be lawfully debated, unto whom the Crowne of Portngall did belong, yet Philip meaning to make fure work, did not so much respect the right, as by main force invaded, and since (to the great griefe of the Portugals) hat se ;

re,

led

ner

of

ire

lid

ry

W

n-

lip

n-

n,

he

gas

25

e-

of

ip

0

hath kept it. The chiefe City of Portugall is Lisbone, called in Latine Lisbone the Olysippo, from whence those Navi-chief City of gations were advanced, by which portugall the Portugals discovered so much of their South part of Africk, & of the East Indies, possessed by them to this day. The City from whence the Castilians do set forth their ships to the West Indies, is Sevill, called sevill. in Latine Hispalis. Another great City and Spain is Toledo, where the Toledo.

Arch chopricke is the richest spiritual dignity of Christendome, the Papacy onely excepted.

In the time of Damianus à Goes, The mage there were reckoned to be in Spain, nificent foure Archbishoprickes of great spain and worth, three other inferiour, and portugall, forty Bishopricks; as also in Portugall, three Archbishoprickes, and eight Bishopricks. Hee reckoneth up also in Spaine (besides the great Officers of the Crown) 17 Dukes, 41 Marquesses, 87 Earles or Couts, & 9 Viscounts: as also in Portugall (besides the Officers of the Crown) six Dukes, 4 Marquesses, mineteen

Earles

Earles, and one Vicount. In Spaine he faith are seven Vniversities. The Country is but dry, and so consequently barren, in comparison of some other places. What commodities it doth yeeld, it may be seen in the Treatise of Damianus a Goes, which hee calleth his Hispania.

Not onely this great and large Countrey heretofore divided into fo many Kingdomes, is now under one absolute King, but that King also is Lord of many other Territories : as namely', of the Kingdome of Naples in Italy, and the Dutchy of Millaine, of the Isles of Sicily, Sardinia, Majorque, Minorque, Evisa, In the mid-land Sea; of the Ilands of the Canaries in the Atlantique, besides divers strong Towns and goodly Havens in Barbary, within & without the Straits. On the back fide of Africk he commands much on the Frontiery, befides the Islands adjoyning to the mayn Land. In the Western Indies he

ine

The

fe-

of

di-

een

ba-

rge

ote

der

ing

Ti-

ıg-

the

sof

or-

of

its.
mche
he

he hath Mexico, Peru, Brasil, large Territories, with the Islands of the South, & the North Sea. And Philip the Second getting Portugall as a Dowry to that fore't Marriage, got also all the dependances of that Crown in Africke, the East Indies, and the Atlantique Sea, the Towns of Barbary and the East Indies willingly submitting themselves unto him, but the Terceras hee wonne by force at the first and second Expedition: so if we consider the huge tract of ground that is under this Kings Dominion, wee will say that

the Empery of the King of Spain
is in that respect the largest
that now is, or ever was

in the World.

The Empery of the Kingdome of Spain the great. fl in the Christian World.

of

Of France.

France born bounded.

France, which is bounded on the West with the Pyrenie hils, on the North with the English Seas, on the East with Germany, on the South-east with the Alpe-bils, on the Southwest with the Mediterranean Sea.

b

F

N

C

fe

V

li

1

0

t

t

1

France, 07 of the most abfolute kingdomes of the World.

The Kingdome of France is for one entire thing, one of the most rich and absolute Monarchies of the World, having both on the North and South fide, the Sea Standing very convenient for profit of Navigation, and the land it selfe being ordinarily very fruitfull. The confideration wherof caused Francis the first King of France, to compare this Kingdome alone, to all the Dominions and Seigniories of Charles the fifth Emperour: for when the Herauld of the favd Charles, bidding Defiance to King FranFrancis, did give his Majestie the title of Emperour of Germany, King of Caftile, Arragon, Naples, Sicslie, &c. Francis commanded his Herauld to call him to often King of France, as the other had Titles by all his Countryes; implying that France alone was of as much strength and worth, as all the Countries which the other had.

Concerning this Argument, see the warlike and politike Discourfes of Monfieur de la Nove. He who writeth the Commentaries of Religion, and state of France, doth shew, that when there had beene of late in France, in the dayes of Francis the second, and Charles the ninth, three Civill warres, which had much ruinated the glo- civil wars ry and beauty of that Kingdome, in France. when a little before the great Maffacre in the yeare one thousand five hundred seventy two, there had beene peace in that Country scant full two yeares, yet so great is the riches and happinesse of that King-

Kingdome, that in that short time, all things were renewed and repaired againe, as if there had never beene any such desolation. t

n

R

C

0

C

P

ti

R

j

a

7

h

6

i

a

Revenue
of the
Crowne of
France
exceeding
great

The Revenue of the Crowne of France is exceeding great, by reafon of the Taxes and Impositions, which through the whole Kingdome are layd upon the subjects: for their Sizes and Toules doe exceed all Imposts and tributes of all the Princes of Christendome; in as much as there are few things, there used, but the King hath a commodity isuing out of them; and not onely from matters of Luxury, as in other States, but from such things as be of necessity, as Flesh, Wood, Salt, &c. It is supposed at this day, that there be in the Kingdome thirty thouland men, who are Vnder-officers, and make a good part of their living by gathering of the Kings tribute: This is much increased no doubt in these latter times: but yet of old it was in so great measure, which caused that

e,

i-

r

of

-

s,

-

11

S

e

t

S

h

t

a

that speech of Maximilian the Emperour, as Iohannes Aventinus Witnesseth de Bello Turcico, who laid, that the Emperour of Germany was Rex Regum, meaning that his Princes were so great men; The King of Spaine was Rex hominum, because his people would obey their Prince in any reasonable moderation; The King of England Was Rex Diabolorum, because the subjects had there divers times deprived their Kings of their Crownes and dignitie: But the King of France was Rex asinorum, in as ruch as his people did beare very heavy burthens of taxes and impofitions. In this Kingdome of France In France is one great milerie to the subjects, the offices that the places and offices of lustice of lustice are ordinarily bought and fold, the fold. beginning whereof was this: Lewis the 12. who was called a Father of the Country, began to pay the debts of his predecessour Charles the 7. (which were very great) and intending to recover unto France the

The Cuflome of France for mustering and preffing Souldirs.

the Dukedome of Millaine, and minding not to burden his people further than was need, thought it a good course to set at sale all the Offices of the Crowne; but with the places of Justice he did not meddle. But his successors after him tooke occasion also to make great profit of them, witnesse the Author, contra Machiavel. lib. 1. cap. 1. By the customes of that Countrey, the King of France hath not that absolute power to muster and presse out Souldiers, asin England, and some other places of Christendome the Princes have: But the manner is, when the King will set forward any Military Service, he sendeth abroad his Edicts, or caufeth in Gities and good Townes, the Drum to be strucken up, and whosoever will voluntarily follow, he is enrolled. Notwithstanding he wanteth few Souldiers, because the Noble and Gentlemen of France, doe hold it their dutie, and highest honour, both to attend the King unto the

nd

ole

it

he

ith

ot

im

èat

or,

By

he

10-

out

me

the

is,

a-

4-

Si-

ım

rer

ol-

eth

ble

loe

10-

ito

he

the warres, and to beare their own charges yearely for many moneths. The person of the King of France hath in former time beene reputed 10 facred, that Guicciardine faith of them, that their people have regarded them in that respect of devotion, as if they had beene de mi-gods. And Machiavel in his Questions upon Livie, faith, that they doted so upon their Kings, that they thought every thing did become them which they did, and that nothing could be more difgracefull, than to give any intimation, that such or such a thing was not well done by their King. But this opinion is now much decayed; the Princes of the bloud are in the next ranke under the King himfelfe.

There be many and very rich paris the goodly Cities in France, but the chiefe Cuy chiefest of all is Paris, called Lute- of France.
tia, quasi Luto sita, as some have merrily spoken: which place is especially honoured, first by the presence

presence of the King, most commonly keeping Court and residence there; secondly, by the great store of goodly houses, whereof part belong to Noble men, and part are houses of Religion; thirdly, by the Vniversity which is incomparably the greatest, most ancient, and best filled of all France: fourthly, in that it is the chiefe Parliament City of that Kingdome, without the ratification of which Parliament at Paris. Edicts and Proclamations comming from the King, are not held authenticall; fiftly, by the great traffigue of all kinde of Merchandize, which is used in that place.

The Parliament Cities in France, are places where their Termes are kept, and in severall provinces are 7. unto which the causes of inferiour Courts within their distinct Provinces, may be brought by appeale; but the Parliament of Paris hath that prerogative, that appeales from all Courts of the Kingdome, doe lie there. That which we call

our

our Parliament in England; is amongst them tearmed Conventus Ordinum, or the States.

m-

nce

ore

be-

are

the

bly

eft

hat

of

ifi-

a-

n-

eld

af-

e,

e,

re

e

i-

.

S

France in ancient time (as Cafar The bingreporteth in the first of his Comreporteth in the first of his Commentaries) was divided into three vided into
parts; Aquitania, which was tothree parts.

wards the West; Celtica, towards
the North and West; and Belgica
which is towards the North. Belgium is sometime called Gallia inferior, and sometimes Germania inferior, but wee commonly call it the
Low-Countries: the government
whereof at this day, is not at all under France, but Gallia Celtica, and
Aquitania, are under the French
King.

The ancient inhabitants of this Gaules, Countrey, were the Gaules, who the acipossesses possesses the Gaules, who the aciposses possesses that the Romans called Gallia Transalpina, but also a good part of Italy, which they call Gallia Cifalpina, a people whose beginnings are unknowne: this of them is certaine,

that they were a Nation of valour; for they not onely fackt Rome, but also carried their conquering armes into Greece, where they sate down, and were called by the name of Gallogrecians, or Galathians.

Some report also that they entred into Spaine, and subdued and inhabited that part which was called Lusitania, now Portugallia; but howfoever their former victories and greatnesse, they were by Inline Cafar Subdued, and made a province of the people of Rome, and fo continued under the Roman Empire till about foure hundred yeares after Christ, when in the ruine and difmembring of the Roman Empire, the French invaded Gaule, and erected a Monarchie, which hath continued to this day in the succession of fixty foure Kings, of three leverall races; that is to lay, the Merovingians, Carolovingians, and Capevingians, about twelve hundred yeares, and now flourishethunder Lewis the 13, the now raigraigning King of France.

our;

but

mes

vn,

e of

en-

and

cal-

lia;

to-

le a

and

nan

red ru-

nan

ules

nich

the

lay,

ans,

elve

uri-

ow

ig-

Although the French have done many things worthily out of their owne Countrey, in the East against the Saracens, although they have for a while held Sicily, the Kingdome of Naples, and the Dutchy of Millaine, yet it hath been observed of them, that they could never make good their footing beyod the Alps, France or in other forraigne Regions, how best in it selfe France is one of the king authorized this day.

That which wee commonly eall the Low-Countries, containeth fe-Low counventeene severall Provinces, wher-writes, contoit the most part have severall Titles taining 17 and Governours, as the Dukedome severall of Brabant, the Earledome of Flan-Provinces. ders, &c. Of which the inheritance at severall times did fall on Daughters, who being married unto the Heyre of some of the other Provinces, did in the end bring the whole Country into one entiregovernement, which was commonly called

B 2

by

by the name of the Dukedome of Burgundy; and yet to, that in the uniting of them together, it was by composition agreed, that the severall Provinces should retaine their severall ancient lawes and liberties, which is the reason yeelded, why fome of those Provinces in our age thinke themselves freed from obedience unto the King of Spaine, unto whomby inheritance they did descend, because he hath violated their liberties, to the keeping wherof, at the first composition, he was bound. When this whole Country did belong unto the Crowne of France, the Dukedome of Burgun. dy was bestowed by Philip de Valois, King of France, unto John de Valois a yonger sonne of his, from whom by descent it came at last to Charles the Bold, otherwise Proud, Duke of Burgundy, who left one onely daughter, and she was married to Maximilian the Emperour, of the house of Austria, from whom the inheritance descended unto Charles

Nets.

Charles the fifth, Emperour, who yeelding it over to his sonne Philip the fecond, did charge him to intreat that people well; which he forgetting to doe, under pretence of rooting out the profession of Religion, did intangle himselfe, and all that Country with a very long, bloudy, and wearisome warre.

ne of

the

s by

eve-

heir

ties,

vhy

age

be-

un-

did

ited

ner.

Was

itry

e of

HH-

ohn

om

to

ud,

one

rri-

r, of

om

nto

rles

de

There is no part of Europe, which The riches for the quantity of the ground, doth of the states yeeld fo much riches and commo- in Generall. dity, as the Low-Countries doe, besides their infinite store of shipping, wherein they exceede any Prince of Christendome. They were in time past accounted a very heavy dull people, and unfit for the wars, but their continuall combating with the Spaniards, hath made them now very ingenuous, full of action, and managers of great caufes appertaining to fights; either The names by Sea or Land. The 17. Provinces of the 17. arethele; Brabant, Gelderland, Ar- Provinces. tois, Valencois, Luxenburg, Flaun-

ders, Henault, Lile, Namurce, Hol-

B 3

land.

land, Zeland, Tornabum, Tornaceisum, Mechlin, Utrecht, and the

East and West Freezeland.

France hath many petty governments that doe border upon it; as the Dukedome of Savoy, the State of the Switzers, the Dukedome of Loraine, the Burgundians, or Walloons, against all which, the King is forced to keep his frontier Towns.

The Salike Lam.

There is nothing more famous in this kingdome, than the Salique Law, whereby it is provided, that no woman, nor the heire of her (as in her right) shall injoy the Crown of France, but it goeth alwayes to the heire male.

The author of the Commentaries against Machiavel, reputeth it a great bleffing of God, that they have the Salique law in France; and that not fo much (faith he) because women by the infirmity of their fex are unfit to governe, for therein many men who have enjoyed kingdomes, have been, and are very defective: but because by that meanes

he

n-

of

11-

is

13.

in

He

at

as

to

es.

nd

(e

ir

e-d

y

at

es

meanes the Crowne of France is never indangered by marriage of a forraigner, to come under the subjection of a stranger. And this is the opinion of Philip de Comines, in the 8. Booke of his Commentaries. This Law is very ancient among. them, so that it cannot certainly be defined when it was enacted : but by vertue therof, Edmard the third By this lam King of England, and his Heyres Edm the were cut off from inheriting the England, Crowne of France, whereunto by was put by marriage of a daughter hee was the Crowne heire in generall. And by reason of this Law, Henry the fourth, late King of France, rather injoyed that. Dominion, than the Sonne of the Duke of Loraine, who was neerer of bloud by descending from the Elder daughter of King Henry the second.

The Smirzers are a people called The Swite in old time Helvetij, who have no zers go Noblemen, or Gentlemen among vernment. them, but onely the Citizens of their Townes, the yearely Officers.

B 4

wher-

whereof, and their Councell, do governe their State.

23 Cities land.

There are in Smitzerland, 23 Cior cantons ties or Townes, which they call in Switzer, their Canton; although some rather thinke that name properly doth signifie the Rulers of those townes; and of them some doe retaine to this day the Romish Religion but some others have embraced the Gospell. The Countrey where they live, is not very fertile, and being far from any Seas, they have no vent for their people, but by fending them forth as hired Souldiers. which for their pay doe fight oftentimes in Italy and France and sometimes in Germany. Neare unto one part of them, standeth Geneva, which is challenged by the Duke of Savey, to have heretofore belonged to his Dominion; but they pretend themselves to be a free City; and by the helpe of Protestant Princes, but especially by some of the Helvetians, doe so maintaine it. In this place there is a rare Law, that if any

GENEVA

0-

Ci-

all

alv

le

e-

ed

0

5,

e if it

any malefactor, who hath fled out Arare and of his owne Country, be convinced extellent of any grievous crime, he suffereth there, as if he were in his owne Countrey: which they are forced to doe, because their Cities would be full of all forts of Runnagates, in as much as they stand on the Confines of divers Princes and States.

Of Germany.

He next Countrey unto

France on the East side, is

Germany, which is boun-Germany

ded on the West with how

France, and the Low-Cometries; on bounded,

the North with Denmarke; and the

Danish Seas; on the East with Prus
la, Polonia, and Hungary; on the

louth East, with Istria and Illyri
lum; on the South with the Alpe
wils, and with Italy.

The Governour generall of this

Coun-

The Emp. - Country, is called the Emperour of POUT 26-Germany, who is chosen by three vernour of ipirituall Princes; the Archbishop of Germany. Colen, called Colonienfis, the Arch-Woo be the bishop of Ments, called Mogunti-7. Electors. mu, and the Archbishop of Trevers, called Treverensis; and three temporall Princes, the Duke of Saxony, the Marquesle of Brandenburge, and the Count Palatine of Rhene: which if they cannot agree, as to make a Major part in their Election, then the King of Bohemia hath allo a voyce, whereof it commeth to be fayd, that there be feven Princes Electors of the Empire.

His menner of Election.

The manner of the choise of the Emperour, was established by a decree, which is commonly called Bulla aurea, which was made by Charles the 4 Emperour of Germany, and King of Bohemia, wherin he doth set downe all the circumstances of the Election of the Emperour, and appointed the King of Bohemia to be Sacri Impery, Archipincerna, which is the Cup-bearer;

r of

rce

of

ch-

ti-

rs.

m-

ny,

nd

ch

ea

en

be E-

ne

d

y

11

f

The 3. Bishops of Colen, Ments, and Trevers, to bee the Archchancellours of the three severall parts of the Empire; the Count Palatine of the Rhene, to be Sacri Imperij Archidapifer, which should have the setting on of the first dish, the Duke of Saxony, to be Sacri imperij Archimariscallus, whose office is to beare the sword; and the Marquesse of Brandenburg, to be Sacri Imperij Archi-Camerarius, or great Chamberlaine; all which offices they supply on the day of the Emperours Coronation.

It appeares by all the Romane The Empire Stories, that in times past the Empire went sometimes by succession, times by as unto the sons of Constantine, and succession, sometimes by election, times by and that either of the Senate, or of election, the Souldiers, who oftentimes also in mutiny did elect men unworthy, yet such as sitted their purpose: But now of late, the Electors do choose some Prince of Christendome, who hath otherwise a Dominion of his owne.

owne, which may helpe to back out the Empire, and therein of late hath appeared the great cunning of that which we call The house of Au. stria, whose greatest title within this 300. yeares, was to be a meane Count of a meane place, namely, the County of Hafturg. But fince that time, they have so planted and strengthened themselves, that there have beene feven or eight Emperours lately of that family; but the Empire is not tyed unto them, as may appeare by the possibility, which the Duke of Saxony, and Francis the great King of France, had to ascend to that dignity.

When Charles the fift was chofen Emperour, one of the meanes
whereby the possession hath beene
continued to that house, hath beene
the electing of some one to bee
Rex Romanorum, whilest another
of his Family was Emperour, which
Charles the fift effected in his life
time for his brother Ferdinandus

Ferdinand time for his brother Ferdinandus, Emperous. Who after succeeded him; and that hath ut-

th

at

u.

n

ie

7, e

d

e

4

3.

hath been the attempt of Albertus late Cardinall, and now Archanke of Auftria, that he might be established in the hope of the Empire, during the life of his brother Rodolphus the Second, now Emperour and King of Bobemia: Rex Remanorum is he, who is farre already invested in title to the Empire, fo that upon the death, refignation, or depofition of the then being Emperour, he is immediatly to succeed.

Hee who is now Emperour of Germanie, is called Cafar, or Ro- cafar, or mans Imperij Imperator, but very Romans improperly, in as much as the case Imperif is farre different from that which Imperator. was when the Romane Empire did flourish: for then the Territories thereof were very great, all under theregiment of one man, unlesse it pleased him to associate to himselfe fome other. But Theodofius did di- The Empire vide the Empire into two Sove- divided by raignties, which were called the East and West Empires, and made Constantinople to be the chiefe Seat of Arcadius, one of his Sonnes, and

I brodo fixs

Reme

Rome to be the principall Citie of Honorius the other; which Westerne Empire continued in his glory but a while; for the Gothes and Lombards, and other barbarous people, did both over-run it, and as good as extinguish it; in the which case it continued to the dayes of Charles the Great, who revived it againe: but although there was some shew of Dominion belonging unto him in Italy, yet his principall residence was in France, and his Successours after him removed it into Germany: so that properly he is now to be called Imperator.

A great policy in the Bishops of Rome.

belonging unto him in Italy, yet his principall residence was in France, and his Successours after him removed it into Germany: fo that proter Germanorum. It was a great policy of the Bishops of Rome, that the Emperour was wrought to leave Italy, and keepe himself in Germany: for the Popes did not like to have a strong Neighbour so neer, who might at his pleasure chastise or depose them, if hee saw good. And the cunning of those Popes was such alio, that they weakned the State of the Emperour exceeding much in Germany, by giving great

great exemptions to the Princes thereof, in so much that Munster Munsters rightly complaineth. complaint.

The Emperour beareth the Spread-Eagle with two beads, noting the East and West Empire: (but saith hee) one of the heads is quite pulled. off: and so be almost all the Feathers; and in the other Head, although life remayneth, yet there is little spirit or vigour.

e of

Ve-

lo-

and

ous

and

the

the

ho

igh.

ion

his

nce,

re-

ro-

ra-

eat)

hat

to in

ike

er,

tile

od.

pes

ed

ee-

ing

eat

Surius in his Commentaries of the yeare 1530 reporteth, that to the Emperour of Germany belongeth three Grownes : the one of Silver, which intendeth the Kingdome of Germany; the second of Iron, which is for the Kingdome of Lombardy, and the third of Gold, Most of the which is for the Sacred Romane Germany Empire. take on

In Germany all are at a kinde of them as commandement of the Emperour: ab/olute but most of the Princes otherwise Governous take on them as absolute Governours in their Dominions: so that they have liberty of Religion; they,

do.

do make Lawes, they do raise souldiers, they doe stampe money with their owne Pictures as absolute Princes: so doth the Duke of Saxony, the Archbishop of Colen, & the rest.

Elowthey came by that great frength.

The Princes of Germany came to that great strength of theirs, by meanes of a base and inferiour man, who aspiring to the Empire (wherof hee was unworthy) was content to release unto the Princes almost all kinde of their service and dutie; so that their subjection since that time, is little more than Titulary, yeelding onely very small maintenance to the Empire, either in Tribute, Souldiers, or otherwise: and albeit fometimes they refule not to come by themselves, or their Agents, to the Diets and Parliaments holden by the Emperour, yet that is as much for the safeguard of themselves from the invasion of the Turke, who is not farre from them, as for any other respect; and the pay which they allow in such cases is rather held by them to be a

is

la

C

11

tl

t

0

C

if

a

ft

d

pi

G

fo

fe

0

1

th

te

7, t.

to

y

1,

r-:

1-.

l- .

e

-

11

r

e

r

i

1

contribution, than any impositio to be admitted by duty: and yet there is extant a Book where the particulars are mentioned, how the Princes and free Cities are bound to maintaine upon their owne charge three thousand eight hundred forty two Horses, and sixteene thousand two hundred Foot, for the service of the Emperour, when he shall see cause; but how small a trisse is that in respect of the strength of so huge a Countrey?

The Princes themselves are so strong many of them, that they dare encounter with any who oppugne them, insomuch that whereas Charles the Fift, was doubtlesse the greatest Emperour that had been of the Printom the dayes of Charles the ces of Ger-Great; yet the Duke of Saxony, and many. the Lantsgrave of Hassia, with some sew Cities which were considerate with them, did dare to oppose themselves against the said Charles; and entring the field with him, did oftentimes put him to

great

great inconveniences: yea, it is supposed by some, that howsoever hee had a hand upon these two, yet his inability to match the ruffling of some of those Princes, was not the least cause, why hee resigned the Empire to his Brother Ferdinando.

I

n

5

their Nobility.

The manner of Germany is, that The tieles of the Title of Nobility which is in the Father, commonly is imparted to all the fonnes: to that every Sonne of a Duke of Saxony, is called Duke of Saxony; and every Childe of the Count of Mansfield, is honoured by the name of Count or Countesse of Mansfield: but in the eldest House the chiefe livelihood doth remayne, for keeping upright the dignity of the Family.

Free States and Cities.

There are also free States and Cities, which have the same authority, as Argentine, Frankeford, and other.

This is to be noted of the Germanes, that they may boast this above

13

rer

et

ng

ed

di-

at

in ed.

ry.

11-

ry -

ne.

f-

ne.

or

d 1-

-1

bove other more Westernly Nati- A note ons of Europe, that they are an un- worthy of mixed Nation: for whereas the observation. Lombards and Gothes at severall times have fet downe in Italy, and mixed themselves with the people thereof; the Gothes, Vandals, and Saracens in Spaine, the Francks in Gaule, or France, and the Normans also; the Saxons, Angles, Danes, and Normans in Great Bristaine; they have beene free from fuch inundation and mixture; yea, many of the people that have inflicted and inhabited these other Nations have come from thence, so that therein Germany hathan advantage of these other Nations that

have been subject

of

of Italie.

Situation of Italy.



N the South fide of the Alpes and Germany lyeth fraly, stretching it selfe out at length toward the South &

Eaft. It hath on the Southfide, the Iland of Sicilia; on the East, that part of the Mediterranean, which is called Mare Adriationm or Mare superum, which severeth Italy from Grecia: on the Welfilde that part of the Mediterranean, which is called Mare Tyrrhenum, or Mare Inferum; and the upper or more Northerne part of it neere Ligaria, Mare Ligusticum.

This Country for the figure therof, is by some likened unto a long leafe of a tree. It hath in the middle ofit, which goeth all in length a mighty Mountain, named Mons Apenninus, which is likened unto the Spina, or Ridge-bone of the backe. Out of this Hill springeth divers. divers Rivers, which run on both fides of it, into the Adrianck, and

Tyrrhene or Tuscane Seas.

he

ng

th

&

ae

at

h

1-

y.

t

h

•

e

As in other Countries, so in Italy in times past, there were divers severall people, and severall Provin- Italy divices, like our Shires in England, and ded into fo there be at this day: but the mayn foure parts. division of Italy is properly into foure parts, as in our age we do account it. The first Lombardy, which lyeth to the North. The second Inscane, which boundeth toward the Mediterranean Sea, which way Corfica the Handlyeth. The third is the Land of the Church, which is the Territory of the Bishop of Rome, and containeth in it that which is called Romania; The fourth is Naples; and in this division now is all

Italy comprehended.
The North part of this Italy is that, which in ancient time was called Gallia Togata, or Gallia Cifalpina, inhabited then by Frenchmen. It is now called Longobardia, or Lombardy, wherein stand many rich Go-

vern-

ther. It is for the pleasantnesse therof, in respect of the soyle, ayre, waters, and great variety of wines, and fruits, likened now by some to Pa-

vernmets, as the Dukedom of Mil.

lain, of Mantua, of Florence, and o.

Lembardy the Garden of God. radice, or the Garden of God.

> In this Italy, which was heretofore one entire government, in the flourishing estate of the Romans, are now many absolute States and Princedomes, by the great policy of the Bishop of Rome, who thought it the best way to make himselfe great, to weaken the Empire. So he hath not onely driven the Emperour out of all Italy into Germany, but hath diminished his Majesty in both, by making to many petty governments, which hold themselues

The policy of the Bi-Thops of ROMAE.

The States of Venice.

to any other. As there are many States in Italy, fo one of the chiefest are the Venetians, called Resp. Venetorum, or the State of Venice, because they are not governed by any one, but by their

foveraigne Rulers, without relation

Se-

Se

ha

th

A 21

li

to

ir

il S

b

f

d

b

p

t

Senate & Gentlemen, although they have a Duke with whose stampe their mony is coyned, and in whose name all their executions of Justice are done. But this Duke is every way limited by the State.

(il.

0.

er-

va-

nd

2-

to-

he

are

nd

of

ht

lfe

he

ur

ut

in

0-

les

on

ly,

tibe

ot

ir

C-

This City of Venice, which joyneth ciry of Veto a corner of Lombardy, Standeth nice in Estuarium, or Challow of earth, in the North part of the Adriaticke Sea, so safely, that it is held invincible. There is in it but one street of firme Land, into the other, the Sea doth flow at every tide. They have been a great & rich State, not onely possessing much in Italy, as Padua their Vniversity, and other things which still they do, but a great part of Illirscum, & many rich Ilands in the Mediterraneum, as Candy called commonly Creta, Cyprus, Zazinthis, and other.

But Cyprus was taken from them a little before that fight at Sea, wherin Don Iohn of Austria, together with the Venetians, had so renowned a victory against the Turk, at the fight neer Lepanto. The

The Ventverished.

The impoverishing of their State tians impo. Itath partly bin by the incroching of the Turk, but especially by the de caying of that traffique which the had to Alexandria in Egypt for their Spices, and other riches of Perfa Arabia, and the East Indies, fince

the course of the Portugals to those Eastern Countries hath been by Sea

by the backfide of Africa.

Thele Venetians, which in times past were great warriours, do now altogether decline enmity or hostility with all other Princes adjoyning and therfore by all means do take up quarrels, and ceafe controversies by wisdome and patience, temporizing with the Turk, the King of Spain and the Emperour, who are mol like to offend them.

The manner of their government and the excellent course which they have in chusing their Duke, is written by Contarenus, and some other of their Countrymen. When they do make any warres, they feldome fend forth any General of their own

The excellency of their gra verement.

but

b

F

n

70

be

VI

fp

of

bi

ch

CO

tie

th

die

ai

an

litt

Ci

but entertaine some Prince of ftaly, who is renowned for the warres.

ate

g o

he

hei

raa.

ince

nofe

Sea

mes

iow tili-

ing

e up

ing

ain.

nost

hent hey

rit

ther

hey

ome wn

but

In Lombardy standeth also the In Lombar-Dukedom of Millain, a most rich & dy flandeth pleasant thing, which sometime had Millain. beene governed by a Duke of their own, but of late hath been possessed by the Spaniard, & sometime by the French, and is now in the govern-

ment & possession of the K. of Spain. In Tuscany, the chiefe City, and Tuscany, Commander of all the rest, is Flo- Fio ence. rence, where is supposed to be the best language of Italy, called the vulgar Jealian, and the most circumfpect policy of all the governments of Christendome, which hath much bin increased since the time of Machiavel, who was Secretary or Recorder to that State. This was in times past a free City, but of late by the policy of the Family of the Medices, it is brought under the subjedion of a Duke , which raignethas an absolute Prince; and by little and little, hath fo incroched on his own Citizens and Neighbours round a-

the

fhe

M

ed

rin

thi

C/

thi

fh

res

Bi

ly

W

no

cla

ki

fin

as

th

fte

to

ar

th

P

ti

The great Duke of Tuscapy.

bout him, that hee hath gotten to be called (and that not unworthily) Magnus Dux Hetruria, or the great, Duke of Tuscany. A great part of the rifing of the Family of the Medices, which are now Dukes of Florence, may be ascribed to the cunning carriage of themselves; but it hath been much advanced forward by their felicitie, in having two Popes together of that house, which were Leathe Tenth, and Clement the Seventh, who by all means laboured to stablish the government of their Country upon their kindred; and it made not the least accesse thereunto, that affinity was contra-Red by them with the Kings of France, when Katherine de Medices, Neece to Pope Chement the Seventh, was married to the younger sonne of Francis the first, whose elder brother dying, that younger came to be King of France, by the name of Henry the Second: for as in the time of her Husband fhe layd the coundation of her aspiring, so after the

the death of the layd husband, when the bare the name of the Queene Mother. This Queen Mother swayed all at her pleasure in France during the successive raigue of her three sonnes, Francis the Second, Charles the ninth, and Henry the third: in all which time, no doubt, she promoted Florence and the Florentines to her uttermost.

A good part of Italy is under the Agreat part Bishop of Rome, which is common-of Italy unly called, The land of the Church; shop of where the Pope is a Prince absolute, Rome, not only spirituall as elsewhere hee claymeth, but also temporall, making Lawes, requiring Tribute, raising Souldiers, & executing Iustice as a Monarch.

that Constantine the Great did beflow upon them the City of Rome,
together with divers other Cities
and Towns, neere adjoyning, and
the Demeans of them all to be as the
Patrimony of Saint Peter, as many
times they do tearme it. But Lanremins

rentins Valla, in his fet Treatife'of this argument, hath displayed the

The manney of the neffe.

falshood of that pretence; and in truth, the greatnesse of the Popes hath rifen first by Phocas, who kilof the rifing ling his Master the Emperour of Rome, and being favoured by the Fopes great- Bishop of that Sea, and so aspiring himselfto the Empire, did in recompence thereof, fuffer the Bishop of Rome to be proclaimed Vniversall Bishop; and of likelihood gave unto him somewhat to maintain his e-State. And afterward King Pipin of France, and Chaples the Greathis sonne, getting (by means of the laid Bishop) the Kingdome of France, and the one of them to the Empire, did bestow good possessions upon the Papacy; and fince that time the Popes have had so much wit, as by destruction of the Princes of Italy, by encroaching on the favour of others, the great Monarchs of Enrope, and by their warres and other devices, to keepe and increase that Land of the Church, which in our time

of Clement the Eighth, late Pope, who hath procured that the Dukedome of Ferrara, is or shalbe shortly added to his Dominion.

he

in

es

1-

of

he

ng

nof

111

to

e-

of

nis

id

e,

e,

he

Dy

ly,

0-

M -

er

at

nr

ne

The chief residence of the Bishop Rome the of Rome, is Rome it selfe, which was chief resisting first founded by Romulus, and after-dency of the wards so increased by others, who Pope.

wards so increased by others, who succeeded him, that it was built upon seven hils, & hath had only raigning in it seven Kings; and hath been ruled by seven severall forts of chief government: that is, Kings, Consuls, Decem-viri, Tribunes of the people, Distators, Emperours, and Popes.

They first increached on the neighbours about them in Italy, afterwards on all Italy, Sicily, & some of the Ilands, till at length it proved to be the Lady and chief Mistresse of the world: who e incredible wealth and greatnes in men, treasure, shipping, and armour, was so huge, that it did even sink under the wealth of itself. Wherupon after divers civill wars, as between Marins and Sylla,

C 3 Pom-

Pompey and Cafar, with others, it was at length revoked unto one abfolute and Imperiall government, The Majesty wheref notwithstanding was afterward somewhat im. payred by the building of Conftan. sinople, which was erected, or rather inlarged by Constantine, the Great, and called Nova Roma. But when the division was made of the East and West Empire, it received a greater blow, yet the main overthrow of it was, when the Gother and Vandals entred Italy, facked it, and possessed it at their own pleafure; fo that it was (for a time) almost quite forsaken, and had no inhabitants, till the Bishops of Rome did make means to gather together fome to people it againe : and fince thole times, a good part of the old building upon the Hils, hath beene quite decayed & ruinated, and that Rome which now may be called (in comparison of the old) new Rome, is built on a lower ground, where the place was, which in times palt W25

was termed Campus Martins, very neer unto Tyber the River, which too well appeareth by the sudden inundation of that Tyber; destroying and spoyling, men, cattell, and houses, as very lately to their great losse was experimented.

, it

ab-

ent. ind-

im.

an-

ra-

the

But the

ved

ver-

thes

dir,

olea-

) al-

o in-

ome

ther

fince

old

eene

that

d (in

ome,

here

palt

was

The Bishops of Rome, as some times for their pleasure or profit, they do withdraw themselves unto Bologna, or some other Townes of Italy: 10 the time was when they removed their court unto Avignon a City in France, standing neer the Mediterranean (en, and not far from Marfiles in Province, where continuing for the space of seventy yeers, they so afflicted the Citie of Rome, . for lack of refort (which is very great when the Pope is there) that the Italians to this day do remember that time by the name of the Captivity of Babylon, which continued (as appeareth by the Scripture) for seventy yeeres. Who so looketh on the description laid down by the Holy Ghost in the Revelation shall fee,

fee, that the Whore of Babylon there mentioned, can be understood of no place, but the Citie of Rome.

In the South part of Italy lyeth

Map'es-lyeth the Kingdome of Naples, which is
in the South a Country very rich, and full of all
part of kind of pleasure, abundant in NobiItaly. lity; whereof commeth to be said
that Proverb, Naples for Nobilitie,
Rome for Religion, Millain for
Beauty, Florence for Policie, and Kenice for Riches.

This was heretofore ruled by a King of their own, till the time of Ioane Queene of Naples, who by deed of gift, did first grant that Kingdom to the Kings of Arragen in Spain; and afterward by will, with a revocation of the former Grant, did bequeath it to the house of Anjoy in France. Since which time the Kingdome of Naples hath sometimes been in the hands of the Spaniard, somtimes possessed by the French, and is now under the King

The Duke- French, and is now under the King done of Ca- of Spain: unto this is annexed allo latria, the Dukedome of Calabria.

I his

n

13

tl

ſe

A

25

ti

m

bu

cl

to

tin

ne

G

W

N

ha

th

lo

tH

TH

te

ot

th

de

re

of

th

is

all

i-

id

ie,

e-

of

by

at

on

11,

rer

ise

ch

th

he

he

ng

llo

his

This Kingdome of Naples lyeth lo neere to some part of Gracia, which is now in possession of the Turke, that it may justly be feared, lest at some time or other, the said Turke should make an invasion thereunto, as indeed hee hath offered divers times, and fometimes hath landed men to the great terrour of all Italy: but for the preventing of that milchiefe, the King of Spain is inforced to keep a good Fleet of Gallies continually at Otranto, where is the neerest passage from Italie, into Greece. This part of Italie was it which in times past was named Magna Gracia, but in later ages it hath been unproperly called one of the Sicilies, which was reprooved: long fince by Aneas Sylvius, in his twelfth Epiftle; and yet till of late: time, the Kings of Spain have been : tearmed Kings of both the Sicilies.

There be moreover in Fraly many Divers other Princedomes and States, as Princthe Dukedom of Ferrara, the Duke-domes and dome of Mantua, the Dukedome Italy.

of Orbine, the Dukedome of Parma and Placentia, the State of Luca, the State of Genua, commonly called the Genomayes, which are governed by their Senate, but have a Duke as they have at Venice. There be also some other, by which means the glory and strength of Italy is decayed.

Of Denmarke, Sweden, and Norway.

Denmars Stuation,



S Italy lyeth on the South fide of Germany, to Denmark lieth on the North; into the middle of which

Land, the Sea breaketh in by a place called the Sound. The Impost of which passage bringeth great riches, as an ordinary tribute unto the King of Denmark. This is a Kingdome, and ruled by an absolute Governour.

On the North and East fide of Denmarke, lyeth Snezia, commonly called

1

Sweden,

called Sweden, or Swethen; which is also a Kingdome of it self: Where the King professeth himselfe to be Rex Succorum, Gothorum & Vandalorum: Wherby we may know that the Gothes and Vandals, which in times past did waste Italy, and other Nations of Christendom, did come out of this Country.

2

e

13

h

h;

h

e of

1-

e

-

E

This whole Country which containeth in it Norvegia, Suezia, and some part of Denmarke, is Peninsuta, being very much compassed about with the Sea: and this is it, which in Olam Magnus & Joannes Magnus, is termed Archiepiscopus Vesalensis, as also in some of the more ancient Writers, is called Scadinavia: on the North and West fide of Sweden, lyeth Norvegia, or Norvegir, Norway, which is at this day under or No way. the government of the King of Denmarke, although heretofore it hath been a free Kingdome of it felf.

Beyond Norway toward Ruffia, on the Northern Sea lyeth Scrichivia, beyond that Biarmia, then Happia, or Hapland, a poore and cold Hapland.

Coun-

Countrey, neere Sinus Boddicus: whereof there is little to be spoken, but that it is said to be subject to the great Knez or Duke of Muscovie. But of these afterwards.

Within the Sound, on the East Dantzike. part of the Sea, lyeth Dantzike, about which are the Townes of the Hauftmen, Confederates and Allies, unto the King of Denmarke.

Thefe are very rich towns, by reafon of Merchandize which downe the rivers they receive out of Polemia, and transport into other parts of Christendome, through the Sound of the King of Denmarke. They live as free people, keeping amity & entercourse with the Kings of Sweden, and Denmark, and with the Emperour of Germany : but within these late yeers, Steven Bacour, the King of Polon, doth challenge them to be members of his Crown and Dignity, and by warre forced them to capitulate with him.

There is no great thing to be noted in these Countries; but that from Denmarke commeth much

corne,

CO

of

th

in

23

me

An

the

mo

wl

of

fes

cov

mo

gre

en

and

nle

har

corne, to the supply of other parts of Christendome; and that from all these Countries, is brought great praiture for warre, or for hipping; Denmarke as Masts, Cables, Steele, Saddles, Armour, Gunpowder, and the like . And that in the feas adjoyning to these parts, there are fishes of much more monstrous shape than elsewhere are to be found. The people of those Countries are by their pro- Their Re: fession Lutherans for Religion.

,

2

٠.

.

t-

1.

ligion.

Of Rusia, or Moscovia.

N the East side of Sweden, Ruffia beginneth the Dominion sunare. of the Emperor of Russia, although Ruffia, or Mofcovia it selfe, doe lie somewhat more into the Bast, which is a great and mighty Monarchy, exending it selfe even from Lapland and Finmarke, many thousand miles alength, unto the Calpian lea: fo hat it containeth in it a great pareof:

Emperour of Ruffsa.

of Europe, and much of Afia also.

The governour there, calleth himselse Emperour of Russia, Great Duke of Moscovia, with many other titles of princedomes and Cities, whose Dominion was very much inlarged by the Emperour not long since dead, whom in Russia they call Inan Vasilimich, in the Latine, Iohannes Basilides, who raigning long, and being fortunate in warre, did very much inlarge this

mighty Dominion.

This man as in his younger daies he was very fortunate, and added very much unto the glory of his ancestors, winning something from the Tartars, and something from the Christians in Livonia, Lituania, and other confines of his countrey: so in his latter age growing more unweldy and lesse beloved of his subjects, hee proved as unfortunate, whereby it came to passe, that Stephen Bacour, King of Potone, had avery great hand of him, winning from him large Provinces, which

he

h

6

h

n

k

R

ye

to

th

lon

he

on

be

tin

per

the

ver

and

fake

apr

his

mal

fir

utte

fled

h

at

)-

i-

y

r

1

ne

10

te

nis

es

ed

nis

m

m

a

n-

ng

of

tu

nat

nad

ng

ich

he

he before had conquered. Gregory the thirteenth, Bishop of Rome, thinking by his intreaty for peace betweene those two Princes, to have woon the whole Ruffian Monarchy to the subjection and acknowledgment of the Papacy, fent Poffevinus Robertus Possevinus, a lesaite, (but a lesaite yet a great States-man) as his agent fent by the to take up controversies, betweene Emperour. the Muscovite, and the King of Polone, who prevailed so farre, as that he drew them to tolerable conditions, for both parties; but when he began to exhort him to the accepting of the Romish faith, the Emperour being therefore informed by the English Ambassadors (who he very much favoured, for his Lady, and Mistresse, Queene Elizabeths fake) that the Bishop of Rome was aproud Prelate, and would exercise his pretended authority fo far, as to make Kings and Princes hold his firrop, yearo kiffe his very feet, he utterly and with much scorne rejefled all obedience to him. Wherenato,

A fine ex-, unto, when Possevinus did reply, sufe for the that the Princes of Europe indeed in Popes pride acknowledgement of their subje-

ction to him, as the Vicar of Christ, and successour of S. Peter, did offer him that service, as to kisse his feet, but that the Pope remembring himselfe to be a mortall man, did not take that honour as due unto himfelfe, but did use to have on his Pantophle the Crucifixe, or Picture of Christ, hanging upon the Crosse, and that in truth he would have the reverence done thereunto: the Emperour did grow into an exceeding rage, reputing his pride to bee fo much the greater, when he would put the Crucifixe upon his shooe; in as much as the Ruffians doe hold, that fo holy sthing as that is highly prophaned, if any refemblance of it be worne but above the girdle.

fi

II.

m

hi

A

ge

W

ru

vei

me

ger

&]

are

can

rea

The Emperours rage sgainst the Pope.

Possevinus, in a treatise written of his Embassage into that Countrey, where hee discourseth this whole matter, confesseth, that hee was much asraid, lest the Emperour would

Possinus feare of the Emperour. R

.

1

1-

t

10.

1-

of

ė,

10

1-

ng Co

ld

in

d,

ly 10

en

11-

115

ee

ur.

ild

would have strucken him, and beaten out his braines with a shrewd staffe which then hee had in his hands, & did ordinarily carry with him: and he had the more reason so to feare, because that Prince was fuch a tyrant, that he had not onely flaine, and with cruell torture put to death very many of his subjects, and Nobility before, shewing himselfe more brutishly cruel to them, than ever Nero and Caligula were among the Romans; but he had with his owne hands, and with the fame flaffe, upon a small occasion of anger, killed his eldest sonne, who should have succeeded him in his whole Empire.

The people of this countrey, are rude and unlearned, to that there is Chiefe very little or no knowledge a- and unlear, mongft them of any liberall or in-ned. genuous Art; yea their very Priests & Monks (wherofthey have many) are almost unlettered, so that they can hardly do any thing more than reade their ordinary service: And

the

therest of the people are, by reason of their ignorant education, dul and uncapable of any high understanding; but very superstitious, having many ceremonies, and Idolatrous Solemnities; as the confecrating of their Rivers, by their Patriarch at one time of the yeare, when they thinke themselves much fan-Rified by the receiving of those hallowed waters; yea, and they bathe their Horses and Cattell in them: and alfothe burying of most of their people with a paire of Shooes on their feet, as supposing that they have a long journey to goe, and a letter in their hand to S. Nichola, whom they reverence as a special Saint, and thinke that he may give them entertainement, for their readier admission into heaven.

The Muscovites generally have received the Christian Faith; but yet fo, that rather they doe hold of the Greeke, and the Eusterne, then of the Westerne Roman Church.

Difference betweene the Greeke and Latin Church. 47

The doctrines wherin the Greek Church

th

0

lo

C

n

t

1

1

C

i

0

1

1

(

ŀ

t

afon

dul

der-

, ha

lola-

ecra-

atri-

fan-

hal-

athe

heir

s on

hey

id a

las,

ciall

rive

rea.

but

dof

hen

rch

Church differs from the Latine, are these: First they hold that the holy Ghost proceeds from the Father alone, and not from the Sonne. Secondly, that the Bishop of Rome is not the universall Bishop. Thirdly, that there is no Purgation. Fourthly, their Priests doe marry; and sistly they doe differ in divers of their ceremonies, as in having source. whereof they doe call our Lent, their great Lent.

At the time of the Councell of Florence, There was some shew made by the Agents of the Greeke Church, that they would have joyned in opinion with the Latines: but when they returned home, their Countrey-men would in no sort assent thereunto.

In the Northerne parts of the dominion of the Emperour of Russia, which have lately been joyned unto his territories, as specially Lapland, Biarmia, and thereabouts, The people there are people so rude and heathe- of Lapland nish, that (as Olam Magnus Writeth teth of them) looke whatfoever the living thing they doe fee in the ly a

morning at their going out of their try doors, yea, if it be a Bird, or a worm, me or some such other creeping thing, in they doe yeeld a divine Worship, full & Reverence thereunto for all that fcar day, as if it were some inferiour wh God. Damianus a Goes hath written manners of those Lappians: The info greatest part of the Country of Ruf- lie fin is in the winter so exceeding kin cold, that both the Rivers are frozen un and such is the sharpenesse of the the time to rot, which befalleth to the off faced, it causeth their flesh in a short fingers and toes of divers of them: is therefore for a great part of winter, they live in Stoues and Het-houses: and if they be occasioned to goe abroad, they use many Furs; whereof there is great plenty in that Country, as also wood to make fire: but

yet in the summer time, the face of

tyı

laf ke

th

ple

m

th

the

The extraordinary. Charpnelle of the mather in winter.

20

ever the foyle, & the ayre is very strangethe ly altered, infomuch that the Counheir try leemeth hot, the Birds fing very rm, merrily, & the trees; graffe, & corn, ing in a short space do appeare so cheerhip, fully, greene, and pleasant, that it is that scant to be beleeved, but of them our which have seene it.

tten Their building is most of wood, the even in their chiefe citie of Mosco, Their he insomuch, that the Tartars (who mood. if lie in the North-east of them) breaing king oft into their countries, even zen unto the very Mosco, doe set fire on w, their Cities, which by reason of the their woodden buildings, are quick-

are lydestroyed.

he

ort The maner of government which Their 204 the oflate yeers nath binuled in Russia, vernment. n: isvery barbarous, & little leffe than er, tyrannous: for the Emperour that es: last was, did suffer his people to be a- kept in great servility, & permitted eof the Rulers & chiefe Officers at their n. pleasures, to pill & ransack the comut mon fort; but to no other end, but of that himselfe might take occasion (when

(when he thought good) to call the in question for their misdemeanor, and so fill his own coffers with sleet cing of them: which was the same course the old Roman Emperor did use, calling the deputies of the Provinces by the name of Spunges, whose property is to sucke up water, but when it is full, then it selfe is crushed, and yeeldeth forth liquour for the behalfe of another.

The passage; by Sea into this country

The passage by Sea into this country, which was wont to be through the Sound, and so afterward by land was first discovered by the English; who with great danger of the frozen seas, did first adventure to sayle for far North, as to compaffe Lapland, Finmark, Scriefinia & Biarmia, and lo passing to the East by Nona Zembla, half the way almost to Cathaio, have entred the River called Ob, by which they disperse themselves for merchandize both by water and land, into the most parts of the Dominion of the Emperour of Ruffia. The first attempt which was made

The first attempt.

by

y ti

MO

n th

vhi

on

end hip

ow he c

nd

he

non

he

was

k h

nd

nin

bij

ect

hin

cov

me

hey

3 10

Wil

Lon

difc

St

of

wthe English, for the entrance of Moscovia, by the North Seas, was n the dayes of King Edm, the 6, at which time the Merchants of Lonon procuring leave of the King, did end forth Sir Hugh Willoby, with hipping and men, who went fo far oward the North, that he coasted he corner of Scricfinia, & Biarmia, and fo turned toward the East: but the weather proved fo extream, the nowing for great, & the freezing of he water fo vehement, that his faip du was let fast in the Ice; and there he k his people were frozen to death, and the next yeer some other comming from England, found both the bip and their bodies in it, & a perect remembrance in writing of all things which they had done & dif-covered; where amongst the rest, merion was made of a Land which y they had touched, which to this day r sknown by the name of Sir Hugh d Willobies Land. The Merchants of willobies London did not desist to pursue this Land. discovery, but have to far prevailed, e s that they have reached one halfe V

of the way, toward the East part of Chyna, and Cathaio; but the whole

passage is not yet opened.

This Empire one of t be greateft an the world.

This Empire is at this day, one of the greatest dominios in the world, both for compasse of ground, & for multitude of men; faving that it lyeth far North, and to yeeldeth not pleasure or good traffique, with many other of the best situated nations.

Among other things which doe argue the magnificence of the Emperour of Russia, this one is recorded by many, who have travelled into those parts, that when the great Duke is disposed to sit in his magnificence, besides great store of Iewels, and abundance of massie plate both of gold and filver, which is openly shewed in his hall, there doe fit as his Princes, and great Nobles, cleathed in very rich and sumptuous attyre, divers men, ancient for their yeares, very feemly of countenance, and grave, with white long beards, which is a goodly shew, besides the rich state of the thing. But Olans Magnus,



a man

r

r

r

t

E

fi

W

th

ki

th

tl

tof

ole

eof

·ld.

for

ly-

not

na-

113.

toe

m-

-10

led the his of

Gie

cr,

all,

md

ich

en,

m-

ith

s 2

ate

116,

n

man well experienced in those Northerne parts, doth fay, (how truely I cannot rell) that the manner of their fitting is a notable fraud and cunning of the Ruffian; in afmuch as they are not men of any worth, but ordinary Citizens of the gravest, and seemliest countenance, which against such a solemnity, are picked out of Mosco, and other places adjoyning, and have robes put on them, which are not their owne, but taken out of the Emperours Wardrope.

Of Spruce and Poland.

N Europe, on the East and Prussiabone North corner of Germany, situated. lyeth a Countrey called Praf-

sia, in Latine most times Borussia in English, Pruthen, or Spruce, of whom little is famous, faving that they were governed by one, in a kinde of order of Religion, whom they call the Grand-Master: and that they are a meanes to keepe the Mof-

Moscovite, & the Turke from some other parts of Christendome.

This countrey is now growne to be a Dukedome, & the Duke thereof doth admit traffique with our English, who going beyond the Hants townes, doe touch upon his countrey; & amongst other things, doe bring from thence a kinde of leather, which was wont to be used in Ierkins, and called by the name of Spruce-Leather-Jerkins.

Spruce 'Leather.

Polands Situation. On the East side of Germany, betweene Russia and Germany, lyeth Polonia, or Poland, which is a kingdome differing from others in Europe; because the King there is chosen by Election out of some of the Princes neere adjoyning, as lately Henry the third, King of France. These Elections oftentimes doe make great factions there; so that in taking parts, they grow often there into civill warre.

The King of Polonia is almost continually in warre, either with the Moscovite, who lyeth in the East and North-east of him; or with

the

0

e

is

5,

of

d

e

e-

th

7-

o-

ly

oe

in

re

ft

th

he

th

10

the Turke, who lyeth on the Sout h and South-east, and sometimes also with the Princes of Germany; whereupon the Poles do commonly desire to choose warriours to their King.

In this Countrey are none but Their di-Christians: but so, that liberty of all vers Reli-Religion is permitted, insomuch, gions: that there be Papists, Colledges of Jesuites, both of Lutherans and Calvinists in opinions, Anabaptists,

Arrians, and divers others.

But of late yeares, there bath bin They bate made earnest motions in their Par- the requires liaments, that their Colledges of Iesuites should bee dissolved, and they banished out of that King-dome, as of late they were from France. The reason of it is, because that under colour of Religion, they doe secretly deale in State causes, and many times sow seditions, and some of them have given counsel to murther Princes: and whereso ever they be, they are the onely intelligencers for the Pope: besides that, many of the Papists (but espe-

D 2

cially

cially all their Friers and orders of Religion) doe hate and envy them: first, for that they take upon them with such pride to be called *lesuites*, as if none had to doe with Iesus but they, and are more inward with Princes than the rest are. Secondly, because many of them are more learned than common Monks and Fryers. And thirdly, because they professe more strictly and severely, than others doe, the Capuchins onely excepted.

aı

0

a

Their chiefe Citie Cracevia.

This is that Countrey, which in times past was called Sarmatia, the chiefe Citie whereof is named Cracovia.

Of Hungaria and Austria.

Hungaria fituated. N the South-East side of Germany, lyeth Hungaria, called in the Latine, Pannonia, which hath beene heretofore divided into Pannonia superior, & Pannonia inferior: it is an absolute Kingdome, and hath beene here-

heretofore rich and populais. The Christians that doe live there, have among them divers forts Religi-

on, as in Poland.

of

m

s,

us

rd

e-

re ks

se.

°-1-

n

e

This Kingdome hath bin a great obstacle against the Turkes comming into Christendome; but especially in the time of Ioban, Huniades, who did mightily, with many great victories repulse the Turke. Here standeth Bunda, which was Bunda. herctofore a great Fortresse Christendome: but the glory of this kingdome is almost utterly decaied, by reason that the Turke, who partly by policy, & partly by force, doth now possesse the greatest part ofit: So that the people are fied from thence, and the Christians which remaine there, are in milerable servitude : Notwithstanding: some part of Pannonia inferior, doth yet belong to Christendome.

The Turks for the space of these forty or fifty yeares last past, have kept continuall garrisons, and many times great Armies in that part of Hungary, which yet remaineth

Christened;

Christned; yea, and sometimes the great Turks themselves have come thither in person with huge hosts, accounting it a matter of their Religion, not onely to destroy as many Christians as they can, but also to win their land; by the revenues whereof they may maintaine some Religious house, which they think themselves in custome bound to erect: but so, that the maintayning thereof is by the Sword to be wonne out of the hands of some of those whom they hold enemies to them.

Hungary is become the onely Cockpit of the world, where the Turkes doe strive to gaine, and the Christians at the charge of the Emperour of Germany (who entituleth himselfe King of Hungary) doe labour to repulse them: and sew Summers doe passe, but that something is either wonne or lost, by either party.

The corner of Germany which lyeth neerest to Hungary, or Pannonia inferior, is called Austria, or Pan-

Austria.

nonia,

d

n

t

ŀ

nonia superior, which is an Archdukedome. From which house (being of late much sprung) come many of the Princes of Germany, and of other parts of Europe: so that the Crown imperial of Germany, hath lately oft befallen to some one of this house.

ne

ts,

er

a-

2-

ne

3

ye

e

In this Country standeth Vienna, Vienna, that noble citie, which is now the principall Bulwarke of Christendome against the Turke; from whence Solyman was repelled by Ferdinandus King of Hungary, in the time of the Emperour Charles the fift. It was in this countrey, that Richard the first, King of England, in his returne from the Holy land, was taken prisoner by the Archduke of Austria, and so put to a grievous ransome.

There were lately divers brothers of the Emperour Rodolphus
the second, which were al called by
the name of Archdukes of Austria, Archdukes
according to the maner of the Ger- of Austria.
mans, who give the titles of the Fathers nobility to all the children.
D4 The

The names of them were Mathias, Ernestus, & the youngest Albertus, who for a good space held by difpensation from the Pope, the Archbishopricke of Toledo in Spaine although he were no Priest, and had then also the title of Cardinall of Austria, & was imploied for Viceroy of Portugall, by Philip the 2. King of Spaine: but after the death of the Duke of Parma, hee was fent as Lievtenant generall, & governor of the Low-Countries for the K. of Spaine, where Ince he hath attained to the marriage of the Infanta Ilabella Engenia Clara, eldest daughter to K. Philip the second, and last King of Spaine, and by her hath hee the stile of Duke of Burgundy, although peaceably he cannot enjoy a great part of that Country.

Thorow both Austria and Hungary doth runne the mighty river Danubius, as thorow Germany doth run the Rheine, whereon groweth Vinum Rhenanum, commonly cal-

led Rhenish wine.

The River

of Rhine.

h

cl

li

1

b

13

13

C

Į

Of Greece, Thracia, and the Countries neer adjoyning.

15.9

is,

l-

ad

of

2-

h

it

r

d

1

e

N the South side of Hun-Situation gary, and South-east, lieth of Dacia.

a Countrey of Europe, called in old time Dacia,
which is large and wide, comprehending in it Transylvania, Wala-Transylvania, Moldavia, & Servia. Of which mia, little is famous, save that the men Walachia. are warlike, and can hardly be Moldavia, brought to obedience. They have Servia. lately bin under the K. of Hungary.

These Countries of Transilvania, Walachia, and Moldavia, have
cert ine Monarchs of their owne,
whom they call by the name of
Vognode, which do rule their countries with indifferent mediocrity,
while they have the sway in their
own hands, but confining upon the
Turk, they are many times oppresed,
sed, we overcome by him, so that often they are his tributaries: yet by
the wildnesse of the country, & uncertaine disposition of the Rulers

s and

and their people, he never hath any hand long over them, but sometimes they maintaine warre against him, & have slaine downe some of his Bassaes, comming with a great Army against them; by which occasion it falleth out, that hee is glad now and then to enter confederacy with them: so doubtfull a kinde of regiment is that, which now adaies is in those Countries.

The river Danubius doth divide this Dacia from Mysia, commonly called Bulgaria, and Russia, which lyeth on the South from Danubius, and is severed from Gracia by the mountaine Hamus.

The mounearne Hamus.

This mountaine is that, whereof they reported in times past 'though but falsly, that who so stood on the top thereof, might see the sea soure severall wayes, to wit, East, West, North and South: under pretence of trying which conclusion, (not Philip Alexanders Father, but a latter Philip, King of Macedonia) did goe up to that hill, when in truth his, meaning was secretly to meet with.

with others there, with whom hee might joyne himselfe against the Romans, which was shortly the overthrow of that kingdome. It should seeme, that about this mountaine, it is very cold, by reason of that jest which Athenaus reporteth Stratonicus to have uttered concerning that hill, when he said, that for eight moneths in the yeare it was very cold, and for other sour, it was Winter.

ny

ie-

nft

of

at

C-

ad

CY.

of

es-

19

f

1

From Hamus toward the South, Gracially the Gracia, bounded on the West bounded, by the Adriatike sea, on the East by the Thracian sea, and Mare Ageum; on the South by the maine Mediterranean sea. This contained in old time source specially parts, Peloponnesus, Achain, Macedonia, and Epirus.

Adjoyning whereunto was Illiricum Peloponnesus, which is now Moveable called Moreah, in the South part of Gracia, being Peninsula, or almost an Iland, for that it is joyned by a little strait called Istmos, unto the rest of Gracia. Herein stood Spar-Spariai. ta, and the ancient state of Lacedes mon; the lawes thereof were made by Licurgus; by the due observation of which, Tullie could say in his time, that the title of Sparta in Lacedemon, had continued in the same meanes and behaviour for the space of 700. yeares.

This Sparta was it which so often made warre against the Athenians, and this and Athens were cal-

led the two edges of Gracia.

Corinth.

Neere the Ishmos, or Straits, steod the samous City of Corinth, which was in old time called the Key of Greece, and whither S. Panl wrote two of his Epistles.

Aneas Sylvius in his Cosmographicall Treatile, De Europa, cap. 22.
taith, that the Straits which divide
Moreah from the rest of Gracia,
are in bredth but five miles; and
that divers Kings & Princes did go
about to digge away the earth, that
they might make it to be an Iland:
He nameth King Demetrius, Julius
Casar, Caius Caligula, & Domitius
Nero; of all whom hee doth note,

that:

tha

pu

len

en

gi

lel

ur bo

n

to

Pd

that they not onely failed of their purpose, but that they came to violent and unnaturall deaths.

en

de

i-

1-

ie

ce

fi-

,

e

From the Isthmos, which is the end of Peloponnesus, or Moreah, beginneth Achiia, and spreadeth it Achaias selfe North-wards but a little way, unto the Hill Othris, which is the bounds betweene Achaia and Macedonia: but East and West much more largely, as Eastward even unto the Island Eubea, with a great Eulean Promontory, and Westward bounding unto Epirus.

The Inhabitants of this place, were they which properly are called A-chivi; which word is so oft used by Virgil. Here toward the East part stood Boetia, & upon the Sea-coast, Boetia, looking South-ward toward Moreab, was Athens, which was fa-Athens, mous for the Lawes of Solon, for the warres against Sparta, and many other Cities of Gracia; and for an V-niversity of learned men, which long continued there.

In this part of Greece, stood Per-pernassias and Helicon, so much tal-and Helicon ked

ked of by Poets, and Phocis, and Thebes, and briefly all the Cities wherof Livie speaking, doth terme by the name of Achai, or Vrbes Achaorum.

Еругиз.

The third Province of Gracia called Epirus, lyeth Westward from Achaia, and extends it selfe for a good space that way; but toward the North and South it is but narrow lying along the Sea-coaft, and looking South-ward on the Islands of Conegra, and Cephalonia. This was the Country wherein Olympias wife unto Philip of Macedonia, and Mother unto Alexander the Great, was born. This was also the Kingdome of that noble Pyrrhus, which made such great warres against the Romanes; and in our later age it was made renowned by the valiant Scanderbeg, who was fo great. a scourge unto the Turk, whose life is so excellently written by Martiwas Partefius. From the East part of Epirus Northward, lyetha Country, which was never noted by any famous name; but as it should seeme

wa

wh

tin

for

tia

an

tin

CH

to

ui

ar g

and

ties

me

A-

al-

m

ra

rd.

IT-

nd

ds.

118

id

t,

h

e

.

t

1

was sometime under Epirus, from which it lyeth Northward; sometimes under Macedonia, from which it lyeth Westward; and sometimes under Illyris, or Dalmatia, from which it lyeth Southward; and it may be that there was in old time divers free Cities there. Illyriam which confineth upon Gracia toward the North and West, neere unto the top of the Adriatick Sea, and not farre from Venice, is for a good part of it at this day under the Venetians.

The fourth and greatest part of old Gracia was Macedonia, which Macedonia is falsly by the Maps of the Romane Empire, placed on the Westside of Gracia; for in truth it lyeth on the Eastside, looking toward Asia the lesser, being bounded on the Eastside by the Sea called Mare Agenm, on the Southside by Achaia, and the Hill Othria, and part of Epirms: and on the Westside, by certaine great Mountains; but on the North by the Hill Hamus.

This was the Kingdome fo famous

in times past for Philip and Alexander his sonne, who conquered the whole World, and caused the name of the third Empire to be attributed unto this place. Here stood the Hill Athos, whereof part was digged downe by the army of Xerxes the great King of Persia, who warred against the Grecians. Here was the Hill Olympus, the City of Philippi where the Philippians dwelt, to whom Saint Paul wrote. Here was Ampollousa, Amphipolis, Edessa, Pella. Theffalonica and Berea : yea, and the whole Countrey of Theffalia, lay on the Southfide of this part of Greece:

In this Countrey of Gracia, were in ancient time many Kingdomes and States, as at this day there are in Italy; as the Macedonians, the Kingdome of Epirus, the State of Athens, the government of Sparta, the City of Thebes, and very many other places; infomuch that almost every Town had a peculiar government: But now it is all under one Monarchy.

From

alo

nt

ag

th

in

fro

for

de

A

E

It

lig

ar

fic

T

P

th

si

77

V

V

ex-

the

me

red

Hill

ed

he

ed

he

pps

to:

33

el-

nd

a,

of

re

es

re

ne

of

d,

y

it

1-

e

n

From Gracia (in old time) did Mana almost all famous things come. mousthings I hele were they that made the war from G. guia against Troy; that resisted Xernes the mighty King of Persia, that had the Famous Law-makers, as Solon Famous in Athens, and Lycurgus in Lacede- Lawes. mon; that took away the Monarchy from the Persians; that brought forth the Famous Captaines, as Famous Themistocles Militades, Alexan-Captains. der, and may other that were the Author of civilitie unto the Western Nations, and to some in the Ear, as Afia the leffe: that gave to It y and to the Romanes the first light of learning: because from them arose the first Poets, as Homer, He- The first sindus, Sophoeles, and diversother. Ports. The great Philosophers, Socrates, Plato, Ariftotle, and all the Sects of the Academicks, Stoicks, Peripateticks, Epicureans, and almost all their Scholars. The great Oratours De- The great mosthenes, and Eschines; and in one Oraturs, word (the Mathematicks excepted. which came rather from the Chaldeans and the Egyptians) the whole

flower

Thracia.

flower of Arts and good Learning.
On the Northeast part of Gracia standeth Thracia, which though heretofore it hath beene distinguished, yet now it is accounted as the chiefe part of Greece, Heere on the edge of the Sea-coast very neer unto

fad

En

T

Gr

unt

ma

the

0

tha

wo

the

Lar

hig

dot

into

utte

Ipa

this

is n

Conflanti-

Asia, standeth the City called Bizantium, but since Constantinople; because Constantine the Great did new build it, and made it an Imperiall City. This was the chieferefidence of the Emperour of Gracia, fometimes called New Rome, and the glory of the East; where the Generall Councel was once affembled; and one of the Seas of the Patriarks, who was ealled the Patriark of Costantinople. But by the greatdiscord of the Christians, all Gracia, and this Citie, are fallen into the hands of the Turke, who now maketh it his place of Imperiall aboad. It was wonne in the time of Conftantine the last Emperour; so that by Constantine it obtained his honour, and by Confantine it lost it. In this City lyeth resident with the Turke, an Ambalfactour,

sadour, or Agent for the King of

ig.

cia

gh

11-

he

he

to

e; id

e-

a;

d

8-1;

5,

d

19

e

e

t

1

The Christians that do live now in Gracia, are in miserable servitude unto the Turke. They disagree in many things from the doctrine of the Church of Rome.

Of the Sea running between Enrope and Asia.

ment, that the Northern parts puts were of the World were not disco-not discove-vered in times past, by any red in that travelled that way, yet this would sufficiently avouch it, that there was never thought upon any Land betweene Assa and Europe, higher than the river Tanais; which doth not extend it telfe very farre into the North, but is short of the uttermost bounds that was by the space of foure thousand miles; but this River, which by the Tartarians is now called Don, where it doth

run,

fad

En

T

Gr

unt

ma

the

0

tha

wo

the

Lar

hig

dot

into

utte

ipa

this

is n

Thracia.

flower of Arts and good Learning.
On the Northeast part of Gracia
standeth Thracia, which though
heretofore it hath beene distinguished, yet now it is accounted as the
chiefe part of Greece, Heere on the
edge of the Sea-coast very neer unto
Asia, standeth the City called Bi-

Conflanti-

Asia, standeth the City called Bizantium, but since Constantinople; because Constantine the Great did new build it, and made it an Imperiall City. This was the chieferefidence of the Emperour of Gracia, fometimes called New Rome, and the glory of the East; where the Generall Councel was once affembled; and one of the Seas of the Patriarks, who was ealled the Patriark of Costantinople. But by the greatdiscord of the Christians, all Gracis, and this Citie, are fallen into the hands of the Turke, who now maketh it his place of Imperiall aboad. It was wonne in the time of Conftantine the last Emperour; so that by Constantine it obtained his honour, and by Confantine it lost it. In this City lyeth refident with the Turke, an Ambalfaclour,

fadour, or Agent for the King of ia England. The Christians that do live now in Gracia, are in miserable servitude

gh

ihe

he

to ie ; id

e-

4, d

1;

s, -

d

19

e

e

e 1

t

1

unto the Turke. They disagree in many things from the doctrine of the Church of Rome.

Of the Sea running between Europe and Afia.

F there were no other argu-Northerne

run,

ment, that the Northern parts purts were of the World were not disco- not discovevered in times past, by any red in times past. that travelled that way, yet this would sufficiently avouch it, that there was never thought upon any Land betweene Ass and Europe, higher than the river Tanais; which doth not extend it felfe very farre into the North, but is short of the uttermost bounds that was by the space of foure thousand miles; but this River, which by the Tartarians is now called Don, where it doth

Maotis. Palus: Zuftin. Ovid.

run, it leaveth Afia on the Eastside, age and Europe on the West, but going Att forward toward the South, it dil- grea burdeneth it selfe into a dead Lake of I or Fen (for so it seemeth) which is bred called Maotis Palus, spoken of in mile the second book of Instine, and not the forgotten by Ovid de ponto: and at tino this day in the dead of Winter, it is usually to frozen, that the Scythians and Tartarians neer adjoyning, do both themselves & their cattell, yea, fometimes with Sleads after them passe over, as if it weredry Land, On the Southern part of this Maotis is a narrow strait of the Sea, which is commonly called by the name of Bosphorus Cimmerius, because (as it. is thought) sometime Oxen have

Befpherus Cimmerius.

> ventured to swim crosse there from Asia to Europe, or backward. When the water hath runne for apretty space in so narrow a passage, there beginneth a great and wide Sea, named Pontus Euxinus, wlither (as Iosephus reporteth) the Whale did carry the Prophet Ionas, and there. did disburden himselfe of his carri-

Pontus 1 Euxinus,

age,

calle

the

a pa

oftl

mit

cust

in t

Con

the

ter .

nec

Ord

of f isfo

rest

wh

dea

B fia .

and

e, age, by casting him upon the Land. At the mouth of this Sea, is a very great strait, knowne by the name of Thracius Bosphorus, where the Thracius bredth of this Sea is not above one Bosphorus, mile, severing Asia and Europe. On ot the side of Europe Standeth Constanat tinople. On the fide of Afia, the City is called Pera, or Galata, which for the neernesse is by some reckoned a part of Constantinople. When any 0 of the Turkes Ianizaries have com- custome aa, mitted ought worthy of death, the mong ibe n custome is, to send the same party Turks. .. in the night time over by boat from 15 h. Constantinople to Peru, where by the way he is throwne into the waf ter, with a great stone about his D. necke, and then there is a piece of e.



death. By reason of the standing of Afia and Europe to neere together, and the Sea running between them, which

Ordnance shot off, which is a token

of some such execution. The Turke

isforced to take this course, lest the

rest of his Ianizaries should mutiny

when any of their fellowes is put to

n

n

y

e.

S 1

ę.

Sea

Fro

gro

afte

Æ

full

NOW.

tin

W

in

for

bu

·

te

ut

D P

do ri

of

which ferveth each place with'all manner of commodities, it appear reth that Constantinople is marvel loufly, richly, and conveniently leated, and therefore a fit place, from whence the Turke may offer to atchieve great attempts.

After this Arait, the Sea openethit felfe more large toward the South, and it is called by the name of Propontis: But then it groweth again into another strait, which they write to be in breadth about two miles This is called Hellespontus, having

Hell fon-Bus Xerxes Bridge.

on the one fide Abidus in Afia, on the other side Sestus, on the fide of Europe. This is that place where Xerxes the great King of Persia did make his Bridge over the Sea, so much renowned in ancient History, which was not impossible, by reason of the narrownesse, the foundation of his Bridge being rested on ships. Here also may appeare the reason of the story of Leander and Hero: which Leander is reported for the love of Hero, to have oftentimes Iwom over the Sea Sea till at last hee was drowned. From this strait Southward, the Sea groweth more wide, and is called atterwards by the name of Mare Mare A.full Mediterranean

of Afia, and first of Tartary.

ea

el.

eaom

at-

rit

th, roain

ite es;

ng a.

on

nat

ng

rer

in

n-

N-

ge lo

ry

n-

0, he

ca

N the Northfide of Afia, joyning unto the perour of Russia, is Tartary, in ancient bounded.

time called Scythia; the bounds wherof did then extend themselves into a good part of Europe; & therefore was called Scythia Europea: but the greatest part of it lyeth in Asia, a mighty large Country, extending it selfe on the North to the uttermost Sea, on the East to the Dominion of the Great Cham, or Prince of Cathaie; on the South down to Mare Cashium. The Tartarians which now inhabit it, are men of great stature, rude of behaviour.



Their Religion.

no Christians, but Gentiles; neither doe they acknowledge Mabn. met. They have few or no Cities among them, but after the manner of the old Scythians, doe live in Wildernesses, lying vnder their Carts, and following their droves of cattell, by the milke whereof they doe nourish themselves. They fowe-no Corne at all, because they abide not long in any one place; but taking their direction from the North-pole-starre, they remoove from one coast of their Countrey

Their manmer of war.

75

unto another. The Countrey is populous, and the men are great warriers fighting alwayes on horsebacke with their bow, arrowes, and a short Sword. They have amongst them infinite store of horses, wherof they sell many into the Countries neere adjoyning. Their ordinary food in their warres is horleflesh, which they use to eate raw, being chafed a little by hanging at their Saddle.

They have great wars with the Countries adjoyning, but especially with

wi

tin

cai

70

int

an

Ti

to

m

th

th

an

of

th

th

th

ta

bu

th

th th

pe lil

N

ye

an

bu-

ies

ner in

eir

res eof

ey

ey

he

ve

ey

0-

re-

nd

ıft.

rn-

-

e-

V,

at

e

with the Muscovite, and sometimes with the Turke: from hence came Tamberlaine, who brought Tamber700000 of the Tartarians at once Great, a into the field, wherein he distressed Tartarian. and took prisoner Bajazet the great
Turke, whom he afterward forced to feed as a Dogge under his table.

They have now amongst them many Princes and Governours, as those shave one, whom they call the Crim Tartars: and those have another, which are the Tartars of Magaia, and so divers others.

The English have laboured (to their great expences) to finde out the way by the Northt Seas of Tartaria, to go into Cathay and China; but by reason of the frozen Seas, they have not yet prevailed: although it hath, beene reported that the Flemmings have discovered that passage: which would be (very likely) to the great benefit of the Northern parts of Christendome; yet that report doth not continue, and therfore it is to be thought, that

fo

fr

fa

cl

an

Se

th

na

C

fr

gr

It

ve

lui

2

in

W

Ea

th

ve

th

die

the Flemmings have not proceeded to farre.

of Cathaie, and China.

the Northeast part of Asia, lyeth a great Countrey
called Cathaie; the bounds
whereof extend themselves on the
North and East, to the uttermost
Seas; and on the South to China,
The people are not much learned,
but more civil than the Tartars; and
have good and ordinary trafficke
with the Gountries adjoyning.
This Countrey hath in it many

owe obedience unto one, whom they call the great Cham, or Canof Cathaie, who is the chiefe Governour of all the Land, and esteemed

for multitude of people and largenesse of Dominion, to be one of the greatest Princes of the World:

but his name is the lefte famous,

Situation of Cathais.

The Great Can of Cathaic. d

n

1-

ls

10

ft

4

d,

nd

ke

14

lo

m

of

T-

d

ehe

1:

ıs,

or

for that hee lyeth so farre distant from the bost Nations, and the pasfage into his Cuntrey is fo dangerous, either for the serils of the Sea, or for the long space y Land. His Cambalu chiefe Imperiall Citie is called Cam- the chiefe baln. On the South fide of Cathaie, Citie of and East part of Asia, next to the China, Sea, lyeth China: and the proper thereof, Oforius describeth by name of Sina, and calleth their Countrey Sinarum Regio. This is a Avery rich fruitfull Countrey, and yeeldeth as Countrey. great store of rich Commodities, as almost any Countrey in the World. It containeth in it very many feverall Kingdomes, which are abfolute Princes in their Seats. The chief Citie in this Countrey is called Quinfay, and is described to be of Quinfay

incredible greatnesse, as were the chiese

The

wont to be the ancient Cities in the Citie.

This Gountrey was first discovered by the late Navigation of the Portugalls into the East In-

East, as Babylon', Ninivie, and o-

dies. E 2

The people skuljull in AILS.

The people of China are lear. ned almost in all Arts, very skilfull Worke-men in curious fine works of all forts, fo that no Countrey yeeldeth more precious Merchandize, than the workmanship of They are great Souldiers, very politicke and crafty, and in respect thereof contemning the wits of others, using a Proverbe, Their Pro- That all other Nations doe fee but with one eye, but they themselves with two.

> Petrus Maffaus, Historiographer to the King of Spaine for the

verbe.

Easterne Indies, doth report of them, that they have had from very ancient time among these two things, which wee hold to be the Miracles of Christendome, and but lately invented: The one is the use of Gunnes for the Warres, and the other is Printing; which they use not as wee doe, writing from the left hand unto the right; or as the Hebrewes and Syrians, from the right hand unto the left;

but directly downeward, and to

ineir

wonders 1. wented in China. Guns, and Frinting.

learskil-

fine oun-

Mer-

ip of

ers. d in

the

rbe.

but

lves

gra-

the

t of

om em

old

me,

eis

res, ich

ing ht;

ns, ft:

10

eir

their lines at the top doe beginne againe.

of the East Indies.

N the Southside of China, toward the Molucco 1lands, and the Indian Sea, lyeth the great Country of India, extending it selfe from the South part of the Continent, by The firma: the space of many thousand miles ion of the Westward, unto the River Indus, which is the greatest River in all the Countrey, except Ganges, one of the greatest Rivers in the World; which lyeth in the East part of the Same Indies.

This is that Countrey so famous in ancient time, for the great riches thereof, for the multitude of peop'e, for the conquest of Bacchus over it: for the passage thither of Alexander the Great, throughout all the length of Asia; for his adventuring to goe into the South Ocean with so mighty a Navy, which few or none had ever attempted before E 3

before him. And certainly thither it was that Salomon did send once in three yeeres for his Gold andother rich Merchandise: for the Scripture saith, that hee sent his Fleet from Ezion-geber, which stood upon the mouth of the Red Sea, and it was the directest passage which hee had unto the Easterne Indies; whereas if his purpose had been to send to Pern, as some lately have imagined, his course had been throw the Mediterranean Sea, and the Straits of Gibraltar.

t

C

S

f

b

C

ł

•

t

This Countrey had in ancient time, many absolute Kingdomes are many and Provinces: as in the time of Kingdomes. Alexander, Porus, Taxiles, and divers others. In it were many Philosophers, and men of great Learning whom they called Gymnosophista, of whom was Calanus, who burnt himselfe before Alexander.

The men of the South part of Thir cattle India are blacke, and therefore are very big. called men of Inde. The Cattellof all forts that are bred there, are of incredible bignesse, in respect of other

other Countries, as their Elephants, Apes, Monkies, Emets, and other.

her

nce

10-

the

his

Red age

rne

bse

ely

nd

ent

nes

of di-

hi-

ar.

10-

ho

of

of

of

of

19

The riches hereof have beene Their riches. very great, with abundance of Gold, infomuch that the Promontory, which is now called Malacha, was in times past named Aurea Chersones. The commoditie of Spice is exceeding great that comes from thence.

The Portugals were the first, The Portugal's which by their long Navigations discovered beyond the Equinoctiall, and the the Indies, tarthermost part of Africk, have of late yeeres discovered these Countries to Christendome: as heretofore to the nie of the King of Portugal, so now of the King of Spaine, who is reputed owner of them.

The Portugals did finde divers Four King-Kingdomes at their first arrivall in doms by the those parts, as the Kingdome of discovered.

Calecut, the Kingdome of Cambaia, the Kingdome of Cananor, the Kingdome of Cananor, the Kingdome of Cochin, and very many other, with the Kings where-of they first entring League and E 4

Traffick e, and having leave given to build Castles for their defence, they have since by policie encroched into their hands a great part of the Countrey which lyeth neere unto the Sea-coast, and are mighty now, for the space of many thousand miles together. The K. of Spain hath there a Vice-roy, whose residence is commonly in the Imperiall Citie called Goa. They doe every yeare send home great store of rich com-

fia

th

kn

To

ce

ny

an

te

ce

gi

A

de

H

ve

K

th

OU

W

fo

N

fic

th

W

by

of

th

Chief City Goz.

The Indians
Religion.

modities into Spain. The people of the Country when the Portugals came first thither, were for the most part Gentiles, beleeving in no one God: yea, at this day there are divers of them who doe adore the Sunne as their God, and every morning at the rifing thereof, doeule very superstitious Ceremonies, which our Merchants, who doe trade to Aleppo, doe oftentimes fee; for divers of these Indians do come thither with Merchandize. But the Saracens, who reverence the Prophet Mahomet, from the Bayes or Gulphes of Per-MA to

y

7-

10

to

V,

ıd

th

ce

ie

re

1-

n.

r,

s,

at

m

ir

i-

i

r.

0,

of

h

10

t,

4

fia and Arabia, doe trafficke much thither, so that Mahomet was knowne among them: but in one Town called Granganor, they sound certain Christians diffenting in many things from the Church of Rome, and rather agreeing with the Protestants, which Christians had received (by succession) their Religion, from the time of Thomas the Apostle; by whom (as it is recorded in the ancient Ecclesiasticals History) part of India was converted.

In this Countrey of India are many great and potent Kings and Kingdomes, which had beene altother unknown and unheard of in our part of the World, but that we were beholding to the Portugals for their Discovery, and before their Navigation thither, by the backfide of Africk, to some relations that wee had from the Venetian, who traded and travelled thither by Land out of Turkie. The names of these Kings and Kingdomes are these; The King of Biarme, the

great

Six Kings domes.

great Mogol, the King of Narsing, Pegu, Siam, the forenamed King of Calecut, and others.

Of Persia.

Situation of Persa.

では、

betweene India and Perfia; but they are not Famous. Persia is a large

Country, which lyeth farre West from India: it hath on the North Assyria and Media, on the West Syria and the Holy land, but next unto it Mesopotamia: on the South the mayn Ocean, which entrethin notwithstanding by a Bay called Sinus Persions.

This is that Countrey, which in ancient time was so renowned for the great riches, and Empire thereof. These were they who tooke from the Asyrians the Monarchie, and did set up in their Country the second great Empire, which began under Cyrus, & continued unto that

Darins

P

ti

tu

fr

d

Ja

21

pl

th

V

gi

ni

S

ė

g

ti

th

fu

V

Darius, who was overthrowne by Alexander the Great. In this countrey raigned the great Kings, Cyrus, The great Cambises, Darius the Son of His and fataspes, the great Xerxes, Artaxer- mous Kings xes, and many others; which in prophane writings are famous for their wars against the Scythians, Agyptians, and Gracians, & in the Scripture, for the delivery of the Iemes from Babylon by Cyrus, for the building of the second Temple at feru-Salem, and for many things which are mentioned of them in the Prophecie of Daniel.

The people of this Nation, although they were in former times very riotous, by reason of their great wealth; yet after they had lost their Monarchy by the Macedo Prifians mans, they have growne great so udiers. Souldiers: and therefore as they did ever strongly defend themselves against the old Romanes; so in the time of Constantine, and the other Emperours, they were fearefull neighbours to the Romane government: and of late time, they

they have strongly opposed themselves against the Turkes, ever making their party good with them, And yet notwithstanding, in the dayes of Amurath the third, father to Mahomet the Turke now raigning, the Turke had a great hand upon the Persian; going so farre with his Army, as that hee tooke the strong Citie Tauris standing within the Persian dominions, neere unto the Caspian Sea, but this loffe was to bee attributed, partly to the great diffintions which were among the Persians themselves, and partly to the multitude of the Turke his Souldiers, who by fresh supply did overbeare the Persian, although hee flew downe many thousands of them.

Saphy of

Perfie.

They fight commonly on horseback, & are govern'd as in time past by a King, so now by an absolute ruler, and a mighty Prince, whom they tearme the Sham, or Sophy of Persia. Hee harh many Countries, & finall Kings in Affyria, & Media,

and

nd

are

Per

the

led

red

mai

the

tari

that

Iem

that

unt

the

hav

van

tha

tha

vex

Im

T

Sar

Ma

teft

cer

Tu

hon

and the countries adjoyning, which

Among other the Sophies of Persia, about a hundred years since, there was one of great power, called Ismael the Persian, who procuredunto himselfe great fame by his many & valorous attempts against the Turke. Surius in his Commentaries, writing upon him, faith, that upon some fond conceit, the lewes were strongly of opinion, that hee was that Mossias whom unto this day they expect; and therefore hoped that he should have beene their deliverer and advancer: But he addeth in his report, that it fell out so cleane contrary, that there was no man who more vexed and grieved them, than that Imael did.

The Persians are all at this day Their Sarazens in Religion, beleeving in ligion Mahomet: but as Papists and Protestants doe differ in opinion, concerning the same Christ, so doe the Turks & Persians about their Mahomet: the one pursuing the other,

as Heretikes, with most deadly hatred, in so much that there is, in this respect, almost continuall war betweene the Turke and the Persians.

Of Parthia, and Media.

Situation of Parthia. N the North-East side of Persa, lyeth that Country which in old time was called Parthia, but now named Arach; of whom, those great warres of the Romanes with the Medians or Armenians, in Tacitus, and ancient Histories are true.

This Country boundeth on Modia by the West, and it was in ancient time very sul of people: whose sight as it was very much on horse backe, so the manner of them continually was for to give an oniet, and then to returne their wayes, even to returne againe like to the wilde Irist; so that no man was sure when he had obtained any victory over them.

Their manner of fight.

Thele

the

M

rea

tha flai of

wi

his

the

ny

nev

(ha

No

Per

Co

call

Sir

ver

and

and

phy

Sor

CUI

1-

iń

ar

of

ry

25

W

se

h

1

6-

.

le e

1-

t,

S.

10

31

y

These were the people that gave Great ware the great overthrow to that rich of the parameters Crassius of Rome, who by thians against the reason of his covetousnesse (intendeding more to his getting of gold, than to the guiding of his army) was staine himselfe, and many thousands of the Romanes: The Parthians with exprobation of his thirst after money, poured moulten gold into his mouth after he was dead. Against these, the great Luculus fought many battels; but the Romanes were never able to bring them quite to subjection.

On the West-side of Parthia, Media (having the Mare Caspium on the how situ-North, Armenia on the West, and Persia on the South) lyeth that Country which in time past was called Media, but now Shirvan or Sirvan; which is at this day governed by many inferiour Kings and Princes, which are tributaries, and doe owe subjection to the Sophy of Persia. So that hee is the Soveraigne Lord of all Media, as cur English-men have found, who

gailing

mo

fee

by

ker

refi

wh

fon

lik

allo

ly

N

tle

pa

th

W

of

So

W

passing through the dominion of the Emperour of Russia, have crossed the Mare Caspium, and merchandized with the inhabitants of this Media.

Afamous Nation. This Nation in former times was very famous; for the Medes were they that removed the Empire from the Affrians unto them: which as in themselves it was not great, yet when by Cyrus it was joyned to that of the Persians, it was very mighty, and was called by the name of the Empire of the Medes and Persians. Here it was that Astrages raigned, the Grandfather of Cyrus and Darius of the Medes.

The chiefe City of Media.

The chiefe City of this Kingdome was called Echatana, as the chiefe City of Persia, was Babylon.

It is to bee observed of the Kings of Media, that in the Summer time they did use to retire themselves. Northward unto Echatana, for avoyding of the heate; but in the winter time they came downer more

more South unto Susis, which as it seemeth was a warmer place: but by this meanes they were both taken for Imperiall Cities, and chiefe residences of the Kings of Media; which being knowne, takes away some confusion in old Stories. The like custome was afterward used alloby the Kings of Persia.

f:

1

of

15

e

e

1

S

of Armenia and Affyria.

N the West-side of the Situation

Mare Caspium; & of Me- of Armenia

din, lieth a Countrey called by a generall name,

Armenia; which by some is distinctly divided into three parts: the

North part whereof being but lit-Divided
tle, is called Georgia; the middle into three
part Turcomania; the third part, by parts.

the proper name of Armenia. By
which a man may see the reason
of difference in divers writers:

Some saying, that the countrey
whence the Turkes first came, was

Armenia,

Armenia, some saying Turcomania, and some Georgia; the truth being, that out of one, or all these Countries they did descend. These Turks are supposed to bee the issue of them whom Alexander the Great did shut up within certaine Mountaines neere to the Mare Cassiam.

Amemorable Note.

There is this one thing memorable in Armenia, that after the great Floud, the Arke of Noah did rest it selfe on the Mountaines of Armenia, where, (as Josephus witnesset) it is to be seene yet to this day; the hills whereon it resteth, are called by some Noa Montes.

Armenians) Christians.

The people of this Nation, have retained amongst them the Christian Faith, as it is thought, from the time of the Apostles; but at this day it is spotted with many absurdities."

Bathing of i their children. Among other Errours which the Church of Armenia hath bin noted to hold, this is one, that they did bathe their children, waving them up and downe in flames of

fire far W tha

hin tiz

dot exp ope nat

Co dec

wh
fetl
wh
roa
Fle

con

in ther

fire,

ia,

ig,

m-

ks

of

eat

n-

he

id

of

it-

nis

re

ve

ti-

he

ay

di.

he

0-

ey

ng of

e,

fire, and repute that to bee a necelfary circumstance of Baptisme: Which errour ariseth by mistaking that place of Iohn the Baptist, where he faith, That he that came after him (meaning Christ) should baptize them with the boly Ghost, and with fire. In which place the word doth not signific materials fire, but expressent the lively and purging operation of the Spirit, like to the nature of fire.

On the South part of Armenia, bending towards the East, lyeth the Country of Assiria, which is boun-Assiria ded on the West with Mesopoea-bounded. mia. This Country was that Land wherein the first Monarchy was settled, which began under Ninus, whom the Scripture calleth Nim-rod, living not long after Noahs Flood, and it ended in Sardanapalus

continuing a thousand and three handred yeares.

The King of this Countrey was Senacherib, of whom wee reade Kingsof in the Booke of the Kings; and Affirmathere reigned Nebnehadnezzar,

who

who tooke Ierusalem, and led the Iewes away prisoners unto Baby-lon.

on

So

th

na

m

an

th

of

tre

los

B

UF

m

de of Ci

The fwift viver Tygris. The Ci'y Ninzues.

In this Countrey, is the swift River Tygris, neere unto the which was Paradice: Vpon this River stood the great City Ninivee, called by prophane writers, Ninu; which was almost of incredible bignesse, and exceeding populous, by the neereneffe of the River, and marvellous fruitfulnesse of the soile, which, as Herodorus writeth, did returne their Corne sometime two hundred, and sometimes three hundred fold, and did yeeld sufficiency for to maintaine it. This Citie for a long time, was the Imperial Seat of the Monarchy; but being destroyed, (as God foretold it should be, by the Chaldeans) the residence of the King was afterwards removed unto Babylon, a great City in Chaldea first built by Semiramis.

of Chaldea.

Ext unto Assyria, lyeth situation Chalden, having on the of chalden East side Affyria; on the West, Syria, or Palestina; on the North, Armenia; on the South, the defart of Arabia;

This Countrey is often called by the name of Mesopotamia, which name it hath, because it lyeth in the

middle of two great Rivers, Tygris and Euphrates. It is called also by the name of Babylonia, which word of it selfe properly taken, doth fignifie onely that part of the Coun-

trey which standeth about Babylon.

The chiefe City whereof was Babylon the Babylon, whose ruines doe remaine chiefe City unto this day. It was a rich and most pleasant City for all kinde of delight; and was in the later time of that Monarchy, the Imperiall City of the Affyrians, where Nebuchadnezzar and other their great Kings did lye.

of Chaldes

It

the by-

Riich ver

w: ble

H3, nd

le,

lid WO

m-Cy

ra eat

y-

be, of ed

al-

Of

It was to this city that the children of Ifrael were carried captives, which thereof was called the Captivity of Babylon.

The Kings of Perfia also did keep their residence here, it was built upon the River Euphrates, some part of it standing on the one side, and some part on the other, having for it's foundresse, Semiramia, the wife of Ninus.

Ammianus Marsellinus repor-

teth one thing of this Countrey, wherein the admirable power of God doth appeare; for he writeth that in these parts are a huge number of Lyons, which were like enough to devoure up both men and beafts throughout the Countreys but withall hee faith, that by reafon of the store of water and mudde thereof, there doe breed yearely an innumerable company of Gnats, whose property is to flye unto the eye of the Lyon, as being a bright and orient thing; where give byting and stinging the Lyon, hee wina teareth so fiercely with his clawes,

The admirable jower of God in preferving the people.

tha and dro ftar

the bita I

in i the Par Cou Patr

the . tenc had vern the

peop cam Chr Star

F fterr Cou Prie

Sout that

that he putteth out his owne eyes, and by that meanes many are drowned in the Rivers, others, starve for want of prey, and many the more easily killed by the Inhabitants.

.

d

t

It is supposed by Divines, that in this Mesopotamia, betweene the River Tygris and Eughrates, Paradise did stand. This was the Note; Countrey wherein Abraham the Patriarch was borne: unto which the Romanes could very hardly exf tend their dominion: For they h had much to doe to get the goevernement of any thing beyond the River Euphrates. From this d people it is thought the wife-men came which brought presents to 4 Christ, by the guiding of the d Starre.

For as in India, and all the Eaof sterne parts, so especially in this countrey, their Noblemen, and Priefts, and very many people, doe re give themselves to all Arts of Diet vination. Here were the great s, Southsayers, Enchanters, and Wife men,

OV

ma

die

ha

Bu

bel

tru

Sup

(W

and

aga

fab

the

vat

fan

ver

qua

pol

Re

Mo

the

Elere were the first Astrologi.

men, as they call them. Here were the first Astrologians, which are so described, and derided in the Scripture: and against the Inhabitants of Babylon and Chaldea were the Lawes of the Romanes made, which are against divining Mathematicians, who in Tullie are Divinatione, & Cornelius Tacitus, as also in the Lawes of the Emperours, are ordinarily collected by the name of Chaldeans: and indeed from these, and from the Egyptians, is supposed to have sprung the first knowledge of Astronomy.

It is thought that a great reason whereof thete Chaldeans were expert in the laudable knowledge of Astronomy, was partly because the Countrey is so plaine, that being without hils, they might more fully and easily discover the whole face of the Heaven, and partly, because the old Fathers which lived so long not onely before, but in some good part also after the Floud of Noah, did dwell in or neere to these parts, and they by observation of their own

0

S

h

-

۴,

e

-

of

e,

)-

-

n

i-

e

00

ce

5,

owne, did finde out, and discover many things of the heavenly Bodies, which they delivered as from hand to hand to their posteritie: But as corruption doth staine the best things, so in processe of time, the true Astronomie was defiled with Superstitious Rules of Astrologie (which caused the Prophets Isaiah, and Ieremiah, so bitterly to inveigh against them,) And then, in their fabulofitie they would report, that they had in their Records, Observations for five and twenty thoufand yeares, which must needs be a very great untruth, unlesse wee will qualifieit as some have done, expounding their yeares not of the Revolution of the Sunne but of the Moone, whose course is ended in the space of a moneth.

of Asia the lesse.

N the North-West side of Mesopotamia, lyeth that Countrey which is now called Natolia, but times past, Afia minor, having on the North fide Pontus Euxinus, on the West, the Hellespont, and on the South, the maine Mare Mediterraneum. In the ancient writings both of the Gracians, and of the Romanes, this is oftentimes called by the fingle name of Asia, because it was best knowne unto them, and they were not so much acquainted with the farther places of Afia the Great.

Richnesse of the Country.

Situation

teffe.

of Asia the

This Countrey in generall, for the fruitfulnesse of the Land, standing in so temperate a Climate, and for the conveniencie of the Sea every way, and so many good Havens, hathbeene reputed alwaies a very commodious and pleasurefull Countrey. It is wholly at this day under the Tarke. The Mountaine

tain W

is fi ma vin On

the the pla

gre on alfo

to lex pe

ve in to

En Go taine Taurus goeth along from the West unto the East partofit.

The greatnesse of this Countrey is such, that it hath comprehended many Kingdomes and large Provinces, besides Cities of great same. On the South-east part thereof, neere to Palestina, lyeth Cilicia; the chiefe Citie whereof is Tarsus, The city the Countrey of Saint Paul; the Tarsus, place whither Salomon sent for great store of his Gold, and provision for the Temple, whither Ionas also sled, when he should have gone to Niniveh.

n

d

e

25

is

1.

C

In the straits of this Cilicia, neere to the Mountaine Taurus, did A. Alexander lexander give a great overthrow in bis overperson to Darius, in the joyning of throw of their first battaile.

This place seemes to have beene very fortunate for great sights; in as much as there also neere unto the straits, was the battaile sought out betweene Severus the Emperour and Niger; who being Governour of the Romanes of Syria, would needs have aspired to

F2

Alexandria

the Empire, but in a battaile which was very hardly fought out, he was overthrowne in the straits of Cilicia.

In the very corner where Cilicia is joyned unto the upper part of Syria, is a little Bay, which in times past was named Sinus ficus, neere unto which Alexander built one of his Cities, which he called by his The City of owne name. But howsoever in times past it was named Alexan. dria, it is now by the Venetians and other Christians, called Alexandret. ta; as who should say, little Alexan. dria, in comparison of the other. In Agypt the Turkes doe call it Scandarond, and it is a petty Haven, where our Merchants do land most of their goods, which are afterwards by Camels carried up to Aleppo. At this day the Citie is la decayed, that there bee onely a few houses there.

Westward from Cilicialieth the Pampbilia Province called Pamphilia; where-The City of in stands the Citie Seleucia, built Leuchus. by Sclenchus, one of the foure gre Gi fta

the Rh to w

dot ent Ge

nir

Mt bo ony

W the Ro

for oft Wa Ar

Xe Gr ma

Xe

great

great successors of Alexander the Great.

h

i-

.

of

ės

re

of

13

in

× 2

nd

t.

.

r.

n,

ft

r-

1-

e-

W

30

C+

10

re

at

On the West of this Pamphilia, standeth Lycia; & more West from Lycia. thence confining upon the He of Rhodes, is Caria; one of the sea-caria. townes whereof is Halicarnassus, which was the Countrey of Herodotus, who is one of the most ancient Historians that is extant of the Gentiles, and who dedicated his nine Bookes to the honour of the Muses.

Here also was that Dionysius borne, who is called commonly Dionysius Halicarnassus, one of the Writers of the Romane Story, for the first three hundred yeares after Rome was built.

The whole countrey of Caria is sometimes signified by the name of this Halicarnassus, although it Halicara was but one Citie; and thereupon no sum. Artemisia, who in the dayes of Xerxes came to aid him against the Gracians, and behaved her selfe so manfully in a great fight at sea, who Xerxes stood by as a coward, is in-

titu-

F 3

tituled by the name not of Queene of Caria, but of Halicarnaffus. Also in the dayes of Alexander the Great, there was another Queene, named Ada; who also is honoured by the title of Queene of Halicar. nasus.

Wee have thus farre described those Cities of Asiathe leffe, which doe lie from that part that joyneth unto Syria, along the Sea coast Westward; but being indeed the

Southerne part of Afaminor.

Zonia.

upwards towards the North, standeth Ionia, where those diddwell, who had like to have joyned with Xerxes, in the great battell at Sea; but that Themistocles by a policie did winne them from him, to take part with the Gracians. Diodorns Siculus writeth, that the Athenians, who professed to be of kin to thole Ionians, were on a time marveilous importunate with them, that they should leave their owne countrey, & come and dwell with them: which when the Ionians, hardly, but yet at length did ac-

cept,

PI

W

N

L

pt

in

hi

los

fe!

th

Fo

tri

by

to

Fil

of

he

it

to

life

tet

mo

bar

eff

cept, the Athenians had no place to put them in, and so they returned with great difference to them both.

e

e,

P.

d

h

h

A

e

le

e

et

n

i-

at

e

h

ir

11

1-

C+

t,

A little within the Land, lying North and East from Jonium, was Lydia, which sometimes was the Kingdome of Crass, who was reputed so rich a King; when hee was inhis prosperity, making best of his happinesse, hee was told by Solon, that no man could reckon upon felicity to long as he lived, becaute there might be great mutability of Fortune, which he afterward found For he was taken prisoner by Cyrus, who was once minded Crafus to have put him to death; but hea- overthrown ring him report the advertisement by Cyrus. of Solon formerly given to him, hee was moved to thinke that it might bee his owne case, and so tooke pitty on him, and spared his life.

These Lydians being inhibited afterward by Cyrus, to use any armour, did give themselves to bathes and stewes, and other such effeminate things.

F 4

Vpon

Ipbejus.

Vpon the fea-coast in Ionia, standeth the Citie Ephelus, which was one of the feven cities, unto which Iohn in his Revelation did write his seven Episcles: and Saint Paul ald directed his Epistle to the Ephesians unto the Church which was in this

This was one of the most renow-

place.

ned Cities of Afiathe lesse; but the Fame thereof did most arise from the Temple of Diana, which was there built, and was reputed for the magnificence thereof, one of the feven Wonders of the world. This Temple was faid to be two hundred yeares in building, and was burnt feven severall times, whereof the most part was by lightning, and the finall destruction thereof came by a base person, called Herostratus; who

set it on fire. This was the place of which it is said in the Asts of the all Afia, and the Ales, that whole world, doe worship this

to purchase himselfe some fame, did

Diana;

The Temple of Diana

Tullie

je w the n

N

de

H

th

pl

fh

S

li

25

60

ol

Vi

ar

fo

as.

ch

3

ns

is

1-

ne

n

as

ne

is

d

ıt

e

le

10 d

it

2.

ie

is

.

Tullie reporteth, De natura Deorum, that Timens being asked the reason why the Temple of Diana was on fire that night when Alexander the Great was born, gave that jest thereof, that the Mistresse of it was from home; because she being the Goddesse of Midwives, did that night waite upon Olympias the Mother of Alexander the Great. who was brought to bed in Macedonia.

Another of the seven Cities un- City of to which John did write, is Smir-Smirna. na, standing also in Ionia, upon the Sea cost, but somewhat more North than Ephefus; which is the place where Polycarpus was Bishop, who sometimes had beene Schollar unto Iohn the Evangelist, and living till hee was of great Polycarpus, age, was at last put to death for S. John the Christs take, when before hee had Evangelist. beene moved by the Governour of the Countrey to deny his Saviour, and to burne Incense to an Idoll: : Buthee answered, that fourescore and sixe yeares hee had

S. Ichn the

ferved !

ferved Christ Iesus, and in all that time he had never done him harm: and therefore now in his old age hee would not beginne to deny him.

City of Sardis.

The third Citie unto which the Epistle is directed in the Apocalyps, is Sardis: which standeth within the Land in Lydia, as is described by the best Writers; and it was a Citie both of great pleasure and profit unto the Kings in whose Dominion it stood: which may be e gathered hereby, that when once the Gracians had wonne it, Darius Histaspis, or Xerxes, who were Kings of Persia, did give charge, that every day at dinner, one speaking aloud, should remember him, that the Gracians had taken Sardis; which intended, that hee never was in quiet, till it might bee recovered againe.

Foure Cities of gotes There stood also in the In-land, Philadelphia, Thyatira, Laedicea, and most of all to the North, Pergamus: Which were the other

foure

2

b

P

t

t

foure Cities unto which Saint !ohn the Evangelist did direct his Epi-stle.

at

n:

ny

ne

4-

th

e.

it

re

Se.

y

n:

t.

10

r,

2.

15

la.

.

1,

€

Going upw ard from Ionium to the North, there lyeth on the Seacoast a little countrey, called Lolis: Folis: and beyond that, although not upon the Sea, the two Provinces called Mysia Major, and Mysia Mi-Mysia major, and Mysia Mi-Mysia major, and solid and contemptible, that the peominer. ple thereof were used in speech as a Proverbe, that if a man would describe one meaner than the meanest, it was said, he was Mysorums postromus.

On the West part of Mysia major, did lye the Countrey called
Troas, wherein stood flium, and the Troj.
City of Troy, against which, as
both Virgil and Homer have written, the Gracians did: continue
their Siege for the space of tenne
yeares, by reason that Paris had
stollen away Helena, the wife of
Menelaus, who was King of Spar-

Eastward both from Treas and Myfin

Phrygia.

Gordius

4406.

Mysiamajor, a good space within the land, was the Countrey called Phrygia, where the Goddesse which was called Bona Dea, or Pessinuntia, or Cybele, the Mother of the old Gods, had her first abiding, and from thence (as Herodian writeth,) was brought to Rome, as implying that good Fortune should follow her thither.

In this Countrey lived that

for the intricatenesse thereof, Nodus Gordianus; and when it could not bee untied, was cut in

funder by Alexander the Great, supposing that it should bee his fortune, for the loosing of it so,

to bee the Conquerour, and King

of Asia, as by a prophecie of the same Gordins had beene before spe-

ken.

Bytbinia.

Yet North-ward from Phrygia, lyeth the Countrey of Bythinia; which was sometimes a Kingdome, where Prusius raigned, that had so much to doe with the Romanes.

1

(

r

n

n

a

I

n

d

e

7

i-

178

ne

at

d

f.

it

in

١٢,

is

0,

18

he

0.

d,

a ;

o-

In

In this Countrey standeth the Citie Nices, where the first Gene-Citie of rall Councell was held against Ari-Nice, we the Heretike, by Constantine the Great, thereof called the Nicene Conncell. Here standethalso Chalcedon, where the fourth Generall Councell was held by the Empe-chalcedon rour Martianus, against the Heretike Nestorius.

From Bythinia Eastward, on the Northfide of Asia the lesse, standeth the Countrey of Paphlago- Paphlaga. nia, where was the Citie built by nia. Pompey the Great, called by his name, Pompeiopolis. On the South of Paphlagonia, toward the Iland Pompile. of Asia Minor, did stand the polis. Countrey of Galatia, whereunto Galatia. Saint Paul wrote his Epistle to the Galathians. And this also was one of those Countries where the Iemes were dispersed, unto which Saint Peter wrote his first Epistle; as also unto them which were in Pontus, Cappadocia, and Bythinia; from whence Southward lyeth the Province termed Lycaonia: And Lycaonia:

from

Pifidia.

from thence yet more South, bordering upon Pamphilia, which touches the Mediterranean Sea, lyeth Pifidia, concerning which countries we finde oftentimes mention made in such Stories as doe touch Asia the lesse.

by

bi

hi

fc

(old p

7000

The kingdome of Pontus.

Mithrida-

From these Southerne parts, if we returne backe againe unto the North and East of Asia Major, lyeth the Kingdome of Pontus, confining upon that which is named Pontus Euxinus. In this Pontus did raigne Mithridates, who in his younger dayes had travelled over the greatest part of Afia, and is reported to have beene fo skilfull, that hee could well speake more than twentie Languages, His hatred was ever great towards the Romanes, against whom, when hee meant first to put his malice in practife, he fo combined with the Naturals of those parts, that in one night they flew more than threescore and tenne thousand of the Romanes, carrying their intendment so close, that it was revealed by r-

ch

ych

n-

30

if

10

4,

4-

4-

10

d

4,

e

3.

ls

n

n

e

e

.

e

-

d

by none, till the execution was

who distressed this Mithridates, and brought brought him to that extremity, that Mithridates hee would gladly have poysoned firest a dishimselfe, but could not; in as much shis stomack had been eused so before unto that kinde of Triacle, (which by reason of his inventing of, unto this day is called Alithridate) which is made of a kinde of poyson allayed, that no venome would easily work upon him.

Southward from this Pontas
Randeth the old Kingdome of Cap-Cappaderia,
padocia, which in times past was
observed to have many men in it,
but little money: Whence Horace
saith: Mancipiis locuples eget aris

Cappadocum Rex

Eastward from this Cappadocia, Armenia as also from Pontus, is Armenia Mi-Minor. I nor; whereof the things memorable, are described in the other Armenia.

And thus much touching Asia the less.

Of Syria, and Palestina, or the Holy Land.

Syria bounded.

Outhward from Silicia, and Asia the lesse, lyeth Syria; a part whereof was called Palastina: having on the East Mesopotamia, on the South A. rabia, on the West Tyre and Sydon, and the end of the Medsterranean Sea.

The people of this Syria were Their anci. in times past called the Aramites. ent names. In their language is the translation of the new Testament called Syriacke.

Carie of Antioch.

Aleppo.

In this Countrey standeth Antioch, which was fometimes one of the ancient Patriarchs Seas, and is a Citie of reckoning unto this day. Here also standeth now the Citie of Aleppo, which is a famous Mart Towne for the Merchandizing of the Persians, and others of the East, and for the Turks, and such Countries as be adjoyning. Here standethalfo Tripolis.

Trapolia.

The.

de W

0 0

m

fl

did

al

n

0

te

n

1

tl

frit

NT

fr

ci tl

.

nd

; a led

he

A.

on,

an

re

es.

no

7-

11-

of

a

y.

of

Ft

of

a,

1-

1-

16

The South part of Syria lying downe toward Agypt and Arabia, was the place where the Children of Israel dicadwell, being a Country of small quantity, not 200 Italian miles in length: it was so fruitfull flowing with Milke and Honey, (as the Scripture calleth it) that it did mayntayne above thirty Kings Thirty and their people, before the com-Kirgs, ming of the Children of Israel out of Egypt, and was sufficient afterwards to relieve the intredible number of the twelve Tr bes of Israel.

It is noted of this Countrey, Note, that whereas by the goodnesse of the Climate wherein it stood, and the fertilitie of the Soyle, (but especially by the blessing of God) it was the most fruitfull Land that was in the World: Now our Travellers by experience doe sinde the Countrey, in respect of the fruitful nesse, to be changed, God cursing the Land together with the lewes, the Inhabitants of it. It is observed also for all the Easterne

134 Of Syria, and the Holy Land.

Easterne parts, that they are not fo fertile as they have beene in former Ages, the Earth (as it were) growing olde, which is an Argument of the diffolution to come by the day of Judgement.

The River

Through this Countrey doth runne the River Iordan, which hath heretofore beene famous for the fruitfulnesse of the trees standing thereupon, and for the mildnesse of the Ayre, so that (as Iosephu writeth) when Snow hath been in other places of the Land, about the River it hath beenesso calme, that men did goe in single thinnessinnen garments.

The Lake Asphaltites.

In this Countrey standeth the Lake, called Lacus Asphaltites, because of a kinde of slime called Bitumen, or Asphaltum, which daily it doth cast up, being of force to joyne stones exceeding fast in building: And into this Lake doth the River Iordan run.

Mare Mor-

This Lake is it which is called Mare Mortunm, a Sea, because

it

it

for

in.

tha

in

th

bo

W

W

thi

ftr

the

an

So

fta

thi

thi

ſm

[o]

vii

fai

Fr

to

or

1000

ter

it is salt; and Mortuum, or Dead, for that no living thing is therein. The water thereof is so thicke, that few things will finke therein, in so much that Iosephus, saith that an Oxe having all his legges bound, will not sinke into that water.

ot

in

it

18

on

e-

th

th

he

ng

fle

148

in

he

at

en

he

e-

ily

to il-

he

ed

ile

it

The nature of this Lake (as it was supposed) was turned into this quality, when God did defroy Sodome and Gomorrah, and the Cities adjoyning, with fire and Brimstone from Heaven: for Sodome and the other Cities did stand neere unto Iordan, and to this Mare Mortuum: for the defruction of whom all that Coast to this day is a witnesse, the Earth smelling of Brimstone, being desolate, and yeelding no Fruit saving Apples, which grow with a faire shew to the eye, like other Fruit; but as soone as they are touched, doe turne presently to foot orashes, as besides fosephus, Soliwe doth witnesse in his 48 Chapter.

The

136 Of Syria, and the Holy Land.

Tweive Tribes of Ifrael. The Land of Palestina had for its Inhabitants, all the Twelve Tribes of Israel, which were under one Kingdome, till the time of Rehoboam the Sonne of Solomon; But then were they divided into two Kingdomes, ten Tribes being called Israel, and two Indah, whose chiefe Citie was called Ierusalem.

Firufalem.

Twelve Tribes divided. The ten Tribes, after much I-dolatry, were carried prisoners unto Assiria, and the Kingdome distolved, other people being placed in their roome in Samaria, and the Country adjoyning.

The Itwes.

The other two Tribes were properly called the Iemes, and their Land Indea; which continued long after in Ierusalem, and thereabout, till the Captivity of Babylon, where they lived for seventie yeares. They were afterward restored, but lived without glory, till the comming of Christ: But since that time for a curse upon them and their children, for putting Christ to death, they are scat-

fca Ear cer Pro

> wa glo afte nea

Te that po

Fin Second The Foot La

the

Sa Ho Mi Ki

be cu

scattered upon the face of the Earth, as Runnagates, without certaine Countrey, King, Priest, or

Prophet.

70

ve.

nof

0

g

1-

.

-

d

e

e.

r

g

1

e.

In their chiefe City Ferusalem, was the Temple of God, first most gloriously built by Salomon; and afterward destroyed by Nebuchad- Jerusalem nezzar. By the commandement of distroyed. Cyrus King of Persia, was a second Temple built, much more base than the former. For besides the poverty, and smalnesse of it, there wanted five things which were in the former, as the Iewes Write: Note. First, the Arke of the Covenant: Secondly, the pot of Manna: Thirdly, the Rodde of Aaron: Fourthly, the two Tables of the Law, written by the finger of God: And fiftly, the fire of the Sacrifice, which came downe from Heaven. Herod the Great, an Edomite stranger, having gotten the Kingdome, contrary to the Law of Moses, and knowing the people to be offended therewithall, to procure their favour, did build a third

Temple,

Temple, wherein our Saviour le. fus Christ and his Apostles did teach.

Terufalem
twice defirojed.

I By Nebuchadnezzar.

2 By Ve-

Spafian.

The City of Ferusalem Was twice taken, and utterly laid delolate; first, by Nebuchadnezzar, at the Captivitie of Babylon: and lecondly, after the death of Christ. by Vespasian the Romane (who first began the warres) and by his Sonne Titus, who was afterward Emperour of Rome, who brought fuch horrible desolation on that Citie. and the people thereof, by Fire, Sword, and Famine, that the like hath not beene read in any History. Hee did afterwards put thousands of them (on some one day) to be devoured of the Beafts, which wasa cruel Custome of the Romanes magnificence.

Although Numbers and Times be not superstitiously to be observed (as many foolish imagine) yet it is a matter in this place, not unworthy the noting, which Iosephus reporteth in his seventh Booke and tenth Chapter, de Bello Indairo,

that

tha

Ter

the

by

the

ING

W

ple

hu

die

fro

ot

of

th

fh

Ca

ar

C

I

b

8

0

0

Ie.

did

Vas

10-

,at

le-

i 57.

irst

me

De-

tch

ie,

e,

ke

ry.

ds

le-

S2

g.

es

ret

n.

85

ce

0,

3£

that the very same day whereon the Temple was set on fire by the Babylonians, was the day whereon the second Temple was set on fire by the Romanes, and that was upon the tenth day of August.

After this destruction, the Land of Indea, and the ruines of Ierusalem, were possessed by some of the people adjoyning, till that about fixe hundred yeares since, the Saracens did invade it for expelling of whom from thence, divers Frenchmen and other Christians, under the leading of Godfrey of Bullen, did assemble themselves, thinking it a great shame, that the Holy Land (as they called it) the Citie of Jerusalem,

Infidels. This Godfrey ruled in Ierusalem, by the name of a Duke: but his successours after him, for the space of 87 yeares called themselves Kings of Ierusalem: About which times

and the place of the Sepulchre of

Christ, should bee in the hands of

Saladine (wino called himselfe King of Agypt and Asia the lesse) did winne

winne it from the Christians. For the recovery wherof, Richard the first King of England, together with the French King, and the King of Sicilia, did goe in person with their Armies to Ierusalem; but although they wonne many things from the Insidels, yet the end was, that the Saraceus did retaine

the Holy Land. Roger Hoveden, in the life of Henry the Second, King of Eng. land, doth give this memorable note, that at that time when the Citie of Ierusalem and Antioch were taken out of the hand of the Pagans by the meanes of Godfrey of Bullen, and other of his Company, the Pope of Rome that then was, was called Vrbanus; the Patriarch of Ierusalem, Heraclins; and the Romane Emperour, Fredericke; and at the same time when the faid Ierusalem was recovered againe by Saladine, the Popes

name was Vrbanus, the Patriarch of

Ferusalem, Heraclius, and the Roman

Emperour Frederick.

The

of

n

ft

fu

th

OH

n

ir

tl

al

ly-L

te

1

For

the

her

the

fon

m;

any

end

ine

e of

ng-

ble

the

och

the

mnen Da-

us; de-

ien

ed

of

AN

he

The whole Countrey and Citie Ierusalems of Ierusalem, are now in the Domi- in the nion of the Turke, who notwith-Turkes Different for a great Tribute doth minion. Suffer many Christians to abide there.

There are now therefore two or more Monasteries, and Religious Houses, where Friers do abide, and make a good commoditie of shewing the Sepulchre of Christ, and other Monuments unto such Christian Pilgrimes as do use superstitiously to go in Pilgrimage to the Holy Land.

The King of Spaine was wont to call himselfe King of Ierusalem.

of Arabia.

Ext unto the Holy Land, Arabia lyeth the great Country of bounded, Arabia, having on the North part Palastina and Mesopotamia; on the East side, the Gulph of Persia; on the South,

the mayne Ocean of India or Athiopia: on the West Agypt, and the great Bay, called Sinus Arabicus, or the Red Sea.

ŀ

This Countrey is divided into three parts: the North part where of is called Arabia Deferta, the Southpart which is the greatest, is named Arabia Falix: and the middle between both that (which for the abundance of Rockes and Stones) is called Arabia Petrea, or

Of the De-Jart of Ayabia.

Arabia di-

vided into

three paris.

The Delart of Arabia, is that place in the which God after the deliverance of the Israelites from Egypt, by passing thorow the Red Sea, did keepe his people under Moses for forty yeares, because of their rebellion; feeding them in the mean time with Manna from Heaven; and sometimes with water miraculously drawne out of dry Rockes: For the Countrey hath very little water, almost no Trees, and is utterly unfit for Tillage or Corn.

There are no Townes nor inhabitants

bitants of this Defart: in Arabia Petrosa are some, but not many.

d

i-

to

e-

36

is

ne ch

d

10

at

10

m

er of

in

m

th

3,

10

a-

Arabia Fælix for Fruitsulnesse of ground, and convenient standing every way toward the Sea, is one of the best Countries of the World: and the principall cause why it is called Fælix, is for that it yeeldeth many things in abundance, which in other parts of the World are not to be had; as Frankincense especially, the most precious Balmes, Mirrhe, and many other both Fruits and Spices, and yeeldeth withall store of some precious stones.

When Alexander the Great was young, after the manner of the Macedonians, hee was to put Incense upon an Altar; and powring on great store of Frankincense, one of the Nobilitie of his Countrey told him, that hee was too prodigall of that sweet persume; and that hee should make spare, until hee had conquered the Land wherein the Frankincense did grow: But when Alexander after—

ward had taken Arabia, and had possession thereof, hee sent a Ship load of Frankincense to the Noble man, and bad him serve the Gods plentifully, and not offer Incense miserably.

Mahumet Lorn in Arabia.

This is that Countrey wherein Mahumet was borne, who being of meane parentage, was brought up in his youth in the trade of Merchandize; but afterward joyning himselfe with Theeves and Robbers, his life was to rob such Merchants as passed thorow Aralia; and to this purpose having gotten together many of his own Countrimen, hee had afterward a whole Legion or more of the Romane Souldiers, who being offended with Hera. clius the Romane Emperour for want of their pay, joyned themfelves to him; fo that at length hee had a great Army, wherewith hee spoyled the Countries adjoyning: And this was about the yeare of Christ six hundred.

To maintaine his credit and authority with his own men, hee fai-

ned

ŀ

b

b

h

a

i

b

ti

ned that hee had conference with the Holy Ghost at such times as hee was troubled with the Falling sicknesse: and accordingly he ordained a new Religion, consisting partly of Iewish Ceremonies, and partly of Christian Doctrine, and some other things of his own invention, that he might inveagle both Iewes and Christians, and yet by his owne fancie distinguish his own Followers from both.

The Booke of his Religion is called the Alcoran. The people The Tribes which were his Sectaries (where-Alcaron. as indeed they came of Hagar. the Hand-maid of Sarah, Abrahams wife, and therefore should of her be called Ishmaelites, or Hagarens) because they would not seeme to come of a Bond-woman, and from him whom they suppose a Bastard, they terme themselves Saracens, as comming from Sarah; they are called by some Writers, Archians, instead of Saracens, their name being drawn from their first Coun-

Ma-

G 3.

le ds fe

ad

ip

in

ht r-

ig b-

nd e-

n,

s,

1ee

ee of

1-

i-d

trey.

Religion.

The Turkes Mahumet did take something of his doctrine both from the Iewes and Christians: as that there is but one God; that there is a life eternall in another World; and the ten Commandements, which they doe admit and beleeve : but from the Jewes alone, the false Prophet did borrow divers things, as that all his males should bee circumcifed, that they should eate no Swinesflesh; that they should oftentimes bathe, purge and wash themselves; which divers of their people, which are more religious than the ordinary fort, doe five times in the day, and therefore they have neere to their Churches and Houses of Devotion, divers Baths; whereinto when they have entred and washed themselves, they doe perswade themselves that they are as cleere from sinne, as they were the first day they were born.

The City Mecha.

In this Countrey of Arabia, standeth a Citie called Mecha, where is the place where Mahumet was buried, and in remembrance of him

there

u

ì

of wes

but

er-

ten

doe

did

all

ed,

ref-

nes

cs;

ole,

the

the

ere

nto

ned ade

ere

an•

e is

ou-

im

ere

there is builded a great Temple, unto which the Turkes and Saratens yearely goe on Pilgrimage, (as some Christians doe to the Holy Land:) For they account-Mahumet to be the greatest Prophet that ever came into the World; faying, that there were three great Prophets, Moses, Chrift, and Mahamet : and a the doctrine of Moses was bettered by (brift, to the Doctrine of Christ is amended by Mahumet. In this respect, as we reckon the computation of our yeares from the Incarmition of Christ, so the Saracens account theirs from the time of Mahumet.

The Turks, whose Fame began The Turkes now about 300 yeares since, have beginning imbraced the opinions and religion and their of the Saracens, concerning Mahumet. Some of our Christians doe report, that Medina a Citie standing three dayes journey from Mecha, is the place where Mahumet was buried, and that by order from himselfe, his body was put into an G 4 Iron



Iron Coffin, which being carried into a Temple, the roofe or vault whereof was made of Adamant, or perhaps of the Loadstone, is attracted unto the top of the vault, & there hangeth, being supported by nothing. But there is no certainty of this Narration.

the

Go

dej

for

an

th

the

th

W

an

W

arc

hi

ne

uti

W

OU

ViI

di

thi

La

be

HH

thi

DO

This falle Prophet (as Lodovicus Vives, de veritate fidei, doth write) being desirous in some fort to imitate Christ Iesus, who foretold that hee should rife againe within the space of 3 dayes, did give out that himselfe should rise againe, but hee appointed a larger time, that was after 800 yeeres, and yet that time propresie of also is expired, but wee heare no Mahumet, newes of the resurrection of Ma-

The bafphemous

humet. As the Devill hath ever some device to blinde the eyes of unbeleevers, so hee hath suffered it to be reported, and credited among the Turkes, that as Mofes did allude to the comming of Christ, to Christ did foretell somewhat of the appearing of Mahumet. Whereupon it is ordinarily received among them them, that when Christ, in S. Johns Gospel, did say, That although hee departed he would send them a Comforter, it was added in the Text, and that shall be Mahumet: But that the Christians in malice to them, have raced out those words.

ied

ult

or

d-

ere

10-

of

141

e)

11-

at

at

ee

as

ie

10

1-

ie

-

e

le

O

n

Their owne Bookes doe mention that Mahumet (while hee lived) was much given to lascivious nesses, and all uncleannesse of body, even with very beasts; and his followers are so sensels, that in imitation of him they thinke no such wickednesse to be unlawfull: For they are utterly unlearned, and most receive what sover is delivered unto them out of the Alcoran, Mahumet having made it a matter of death to dispute, sist, or call in question any thing which is written in his law.

On the Westside of Arabia,
betweene that and Ægypt, lyeth
the Gulph called of the Country Simu Arabicus; by some, Mare Erythraum, but commonly the Red Sea, The Red
not of one Erythrus as some suppose, Sea

G. 55

bus

but because the Land and bankes thereabout are (in colour) red. This is that Sea, through the which (by Moses) the people of Israel were led, when they fled out of Egypt from Pharaph; God causing by his power, the waters to stand on both sides of them, that they passed

through as on dry Land.

This is that Sea, through which the Spices of the East Indies were in times past brought to Alexandria in Egypt, and from thence dispersed into Christendome by the Venetians: which Spices, and Apothecaries drugs are found to be tarre worse than before time they were, by reason of the great mountains which they take on the water, by reason of the long Navigation of the Portugales by the back, part of Africa.

This is that Sea, through the which Salomon did send for his Gold, and other precious Merchandize unto the East Indies, and not to the West Indies, as some lately have disputed. Whereout the va-

4:5.

2

t

t

a

t

7

3

1

i

i

nity of that opinion may appeare that America and the West Indies were knowne in the time of Salomon. For ishe had sent thither, his course had beene along the Mediterranean, and through the straits of Gibralter, commonly called Fretum Herculeum, betweene Spaine and Barbary: But the Scripture telleth, that the Navy which Salomon sent forth, was built at Exion-Geber which is there also said to stand on the Red Sea. So his course might be Eastward, or Southward, and not Westward.

In the Defart of Arabia is the Mount Mount Horeb, which by some is Hoveba supposed to be the same that is called Mount Sina, where many think it was that Abraham should have offered up his Sonne Isaac. But this is certaine, that it was the place where God in the Wildernesse did give unto the people of Israel his Law of the ten Commandements, in Thundring, Lightning, and great Earth-quake, in most fearfull man-

ner.

es.

is.

by.

re

pt.

is.

th

d

:h

re.

3.

e

y:

d

e.

-

Of Africk and Egypt.

Situation of Africk.

Rom Arabia and Palestina, toward the West lyeth Africke; having on the North side, from the one end of it to the other, the Mediterra-The greatest part of nean Sea. which Countrey, although it hath beene gheffed at by Writers in former time, yet because of the great heat of it, Ising for the most part of it under the Zona Torrida, and for the Wildernesses therein, it was in former time supposed by many, not to bee much inhabited: but of certainty by all, to be very little discovered, till the Portugals of late began their Navigation on the backfide of Africa, to the East Indies. So exact a description is therefore not to be looked for, as hath beene of Asia and Europe.

The Countrey of Egypt.

Ioyning to the Hely Land, by a little Isthmos, is the Gountrey of Egypt, which is a Land as fruitfull as

any

an

in to

Io

CU

W

0

to

M

di

Ci

as

ca

th

in

th

ni

W

G

of

R

40

H

E

bu

any almost in the world, although in these dayes it doth not answere to the fertility of former times.

This is that which in the time of loseph did relieve Canaan with corne, and the family of lacob, which did so multiply in the land of Ægypt, that they were growne to a huge multitude, when God by Moses did deliver them thence.

h

f

1

1

e

,

9

1

f

This Countrey did yeeld exceeding abundance of Corne unto the Its ferting Citie of Rome, whereupon Agypt, lity.

as well as Sicilia, was commonly called Horreum populi Romani.

It is observed from all antiquity, that almost never any raine did fall in the land of Egypt. Whereupon the raining with thunder & lightning, & fire running on the ground was so much more strange, when God plagued Pharaoh, in the dayes of Moses: But the flowing of the River Nulus over all the Countrey, their Cities onely, and some sew Hils excepted) doth so water the Earth, that it bringeth forth fruit abundantly.

The

The flow ing of Wilus.

The flowing of which River yearly, is one of the greatest miracles of the World, no man being able to yeeld a sufficient and assured reason thereof; although in Herodotus and Diodorus Siculus, many probable causes and opinions are assigned thereof.

That there do th not use any raine to fall in Egypt, besides other heathen testimonies, and experiences of Travailers may bee gathered out of the Scripture, for in the 1 o.chapter of Deuteronomy, GOD doth make an Antithesis betweene the Land of Canaan, and Agypt, faying, that Agypt was watered as a man would water a Garden of herbes, that is to fay, by the hand: But they should come into a Land which had Hils, and Mountains, and which was watered with the raine of Heaven and yet some have written, that ever now and then thee is mistes in Egypt, which yeeld, though not Raine, yet a pretty Dew.

It is noted of this River, that if

in

i

tl

tl

e

tl

fç

th

fi

th

SI

ca

in th

So

th

th

for

pla

Da

hat

tri

wl

es

to

n

ad

le

bs

ne.

2-

es

ut

p ...

th he

y -

sa

of:

1:

nd

nd

ne

it-

e

d,

ty.

if

in

inordinary places it do flow under the height of hiteene cubits, that then for want of moysture, the earth is not fruitfull, and if it doe. flow above seventeene Cubits, that there is like to be a dearth, by reason of the abundance of moysture, the Water lying longer on the Land than the inhabitants doe desire.

It is most probably conjectured, that the falling and melting of snow, from those Hils which bee called Lune Montes, doe make the increase of the River Nilus. And the custome of the people in the Southerne parts of Arabia is, that they do receive into Ponds & Dams the water that doth hastily fall, and the same they let out with Sluces, some after some, which causeth it orderly to come downe into the plaines of £gypt.

For the keeping up of these Dammes, the Countrey of Egypt hath time out of minde, paid a great tribute to Presser John: Which when of late it was denyed by the

Turke,

m

ex

m

th

da

dr

fo

ti

bo

in

in

of

tu

C

de

ui

re

m

ft

de

ne

m

eı

Turke, Prester John caused all the Sluces to bee letten goe on the fud. den, whereby hee marvelloufly annoyed, & drowned up a great part of the Country of Egypt.

Learning very ancient in Egypt.

In Agypt, learning hath bin very ancient, but especially the knowledge of Astronomy and Mathematickes; whereof before the time of Tull e, their Priests would report, that they had the discent of 1500. yeares exactly recorded, with obfervations Aftrologicall; which as it is a fable, unlesse they doe reckon their yeares by the Moone (as some Suppose they did, every Moneth for a yeare) fo it doth argue knowledge to have beene among them very ancient.

Their Priests had among them a kinde of writing, and describing of things by picture, which they did

call their Hieroglyphica.

This in times ipaft was a King. dome, and by the Kings thereof were built thole great Pyramides which were held to be one of the leven wonders of the world, being mighty

They Pyramides, one of the Wonders of the marid.

mighty huge buildings, crected of exceeding height, for to show the magnificence of their founders.

There is part of two or three of

them remaining unto this day.

the

id.

n-

art

re-

V-

12-

of

rt,

0.

6-

28

n

ie.

r

7-

n

of d

f

Divers learned men are at this day of opinion, that when the children of Israel were in Egypt, and sooppressed by Pharaoh, as is mentioned in the beginning of the booke of Exodus, that their labour in burning of Bricke, was partly imployed to the erecting of some of those Pyramides; but the Scripture doth onely mention walling of Cities.

The Founders of these Pyramides, were commonly buried in, or under them: and it is not unfit to remember, that the Kings, and great men of Agype, had much cost bestowed upon them after they were dead.

For in as much as Arabia was neere unto them, whence they had most precious Balmes, and other costly Spices, they did with charge embalme their dead, and that with such

ch

AN

tha

hat

the

lee

Th

tri

ted

cel

al

Cc

ne

La

D

tir

th

re

m

K

ce

be

Ca

lo

pe

I

such curious art, that the flesh therof and theskin, will remaine unputrified for divers hundred yeares: and all learned men thinke thoulands of yeares: Whereof experiments are plentifull at this day, by the whole bodies, hands, or other parts, which by Merchants are now brought from thence, and doth make the Mummia which the Apothecaries use: the colour being very blacke, and the flesh clung unto the bones.

Moses doth speake of this; when he faith, that Iacob was embalmed by the Physicians: a'ter the manner of embalming of the Egyptians. But this manner of embalming is ceased long since in

Agypt.

The Citie Mimphis.

In Egypt did stand the great Citie Memphis, which at this day is called Caire, one of the famous Cities of the East.

Here did Alexander build that Citie which unto this day is of his name, called Alexandria: being now the greatest Citie of Merchandize

chandize in all Ægype: of which Amianus Marcellinus doth observe, that there was never any, or almost bath ever beene, but that once in the day the Sunne hath beene ever seene to shine over Alexandria. This Citie was one of the foure Patriarchall Seas, which were appointed in the first Nicene Councell.

er.

u-

S:

ri-

by

rer

W

th

A-

ing

n-

15;

m.

er he

of

in

at

1-

at

113

19

rze This Countrey was governed by Lawes a King, as long agoe as almost any made by Countrey in the World. Here raig- the Kings ned Amasis, who made those good of Egypt. Lawes spoken of by Herodotus, and Diodorus Siculus: in whose writings, the ancient customes of the Egyptians are worthy to be read.

After Alexanders time, Ptolomensone of his Captaines had this Kingdome, of whom all his successors were called Ptolemies, as before time all their Kings were called Pharaohs, they continued long friends and in league with the people of Rome, till the time of Iulius' Casar; but afterward they were

were as subjects to the Romanes, til the Empire did decay.

When they had withdrawne themselves from the Romanes governement, they fet up a Prince of their owne: whom they termed the Sultan, or Souldan of Egypt; of whom, about 400. yeares fince Sa. ladine was one. But when the race of these were out, the Mamalukes (who were the guard of the sultane, sthe lanifaries be to the Turk) appointed a Prince at their pleafure; till that now, about an 100; yeares agoe, or leffe, the Turke Selimus possessed himselfe with the iole government of the Countrey: fo that at this day Agypt is wholly under the Turke.

There bee Christians that now live in Agypt, paying their tribute unto the Turke, as others doe now

allo in Gracia.

Aneas Silvins doth report in his History, Demundo universe, cap. 60. that divers did goe about to digge through that little Istmos or Strait, which at the top of the Red Sea doth

the ima gre

dot

the tha Kin

atte the Th ofe

> dre and lon go

cea OV A to

tha Wa dig Se

W do an

do

0 -

ans.

ge

ut,

éa

th

doth joyne Agypt to some parteitil ther of Arabia, or of the Holy Land: imagining the labour not to bee ne great, in as much as they conceived thespace of ground to be no more of than 1500 furlongs. Sesostru the he King of Egypt (as he faith) did first of attempt this. Secondly, Darius, a. the great Monarch of the Persians. ce Thirdly, Ptolomy, one of the Kings kes of Egypt, who drew a ditch a hunuldred foot broad, thirty foot deepe, rk) and thirty seven Miles and a halfe 22but when hee intended to 0. goe forward, hee was forced to liceale, for feare of inundation, and ole over-flowing the whole land fo Ægypt; the Red Sea being found lly to bee higher (by three Cubites) than the ordinary plaine of Agypt W was. But Plinie affirmeth, that the ite digging was given over, left the W Sea being let in, should marre the water of Nilus, which alone his doth yeeld drinke to the Agypti-0.

Pet. Maffens in his Indian story, doth tell, that there was a Portugall alfo also, that of late yeares had a conceit to have had this worke finished, that so hee might have made the the third part of the old known world Africa, to have beene an Iland compassed round with the Sea.

Men commonly in the description of Agypt, doe report that whole Country to stand in Africke, but if wee will speake exactly, and repute Nilus to bee the bound betweene Afrand Africke, we must then acknowledge that the Eastern part of Agypt, from Nilus, and fo forward to the Red Sea, dothlye in Asia; which is observed by Peter Martyr, in that pretty Treatise of his De legatione Babyloni-CA.

Although this Countrey of A. gypt doth stand in the selfe same Climate that Mauritania doth, yet the inhabitants there are not black, but rather dunne; or tawny. which colour Cleopatra was observed to be; who by inticement, to wonne the love of Julius Cafar,

and

aı

th

de

of

CC

ca

tin

tha

the cal

or

the

25 1

his

for

did

the

to !

cle

n-

ni-

ne

an

the

iptat cke,

and

benust

ern

dfo

lye

by

rea-

oni-

Æ.

and

and Antony: And of that colour doe those runnagates (by devices make de themselves to be) who goe up and downe the world under the name of Agyptians, being indeed but counterfeits, and the refuse or ralcality of many Nations.

of Cyrene and Africke the lesse.

N the West side of A- The Counditerranean, is a Country cycne. which was called in old time, Cyrene; wherein did stand that Oracle which was fo famous in the time of Alexander the Great, called by the name of the Temple or Oracle of Jupiter Hammon, whither when Alexander did repaire, as to take counsell of himselfe, and ame his successe, the Priests being beyet fore taught what they should say, ick. did flatteringly professe him to bee Of the Sonne of God, and that he was ferto be adored: So that as the Ora-1,10 cle of Delphos, and some other cfar,

were

were plaine delusions of Sathan, who did raigne in that darke time of ignorance: so this of Inpiter Hammon, may be well supposed to be nothing elle, but a coulenage of the Priefts.

d

ti

it

2

p

il

V

ir

W

li

W

al

W

pa

le

fo

m

A le

pl

lu

78

th

C

In this Countrey, and all neere about where the Oracle stood, are very great Wildernesses: where did appear to Alexander for foure daies journey, neither Graffe, Tree, Water, Man, Bird, nor Beaft, but onely a deepe kinde of fand: so that hee was enforced to carry water with him for himselfe and his company (and all other provision) on Cammels backs.

At this day, this Countrey hath loft his old name, and is reckoned as a part of Lgypt, and lyeth under the Turke.

In dry Countries, as in Africa, and the Wildernesse of Arabia, they have much use of Cammels. First, because they can carry a huge burthen of water and other provifion: Secondly, because that themselves will goe along time without drinke, drinke, travelling (as Solinus writeth) foure dayes together without it; but then drinking excessively, and that especially of muddy and puddle water: And thirdly, because that in an extremity, those that travell with them doe let them bloud in a veine, and sucke out the bloud; whereby as the owner is much relieved, so the Camell is little the worle.

ne

to

ere

are

ics

Ta-

ely

nee ith

ny

m-

ath

ler

ca,

18.

ige

vi-

m-

iut ke, Westward from this Countrey, along the Mediterranean, lieth that which in ancient time was called Africa minor: for as in Asia one part above another was by an excellency called Asia, or Asia the lesse: so this part of Africke, was termed by the Romanes, sometimes Africa simply, sometime Africa the lesse.

In this Countrey did stand that place to famous, mentioned by Salust, under the name of Phillenotum are: which was the bound in that time, betweene Africke and Cyrene.

On the North and East, part

hereof, in the Sea neere unto the shore, was that Onick-sand, which in times past did destroy so many Thips, and was called Syrtis magna: as also on the North and West part, was the other fand called Syrtis par-Some part of this Countrey was heretofore under the Sultan of Egypt, whose dominion did extend it lelf so farre to the West and there was divided from the Kingdome of Tunu: but it is now wholly under the Turk, and is commonly reputed as a part of Barbary. For now, by a generall name from the confines of Cyrene unto the West, as farre as Hercules Piller, is called Barbary; though it containe in it divers Kingdomes, as Tunis, Feffa, and Merocco.

Of Mauritania Casariensi.

Part of that country, which by a generall name is called at this day Barbarie, hath in old time beene called Mauritania, which was divi-

ded

d

W

Ca

C

N

ta

of

W

th

for

ac

tre

far

to

Tj

1pa

ter

of rie wl

the

COI

lia

vić

CA

ded into two parts: the East part whereof next to Africa minor, was called by the Romanes Mauritania Casariensis, as the other was called Mauritania Tingitana. In Mauritania Casariensis was the Countrey of Numidia, the people whereof were used in the Warres of the Carthaginians, as Light-horsmen, and for all nimble services were very active.

ae

ch

14

a: rt,

irey

of

X-

nd

ngol-

n-

or

the

eft,

led

di-

JA,

nich

cal-

rie.

cal-

ivi-

led

In the East part of this Countrey standing in the Sea, was that samous Citie of Carthage, supposed carthage to be built by Dido, who came from samous City Tyrus.

This City was it, which for the space of some hundred yeares contended with Rome, for the Empire of the World. In the Romane Histories are recorded the great Warres which the people of Rome had with the City of Carthage.

In the first warre of the three, the contention was for the Iles of Cicilia, Corpea, and Sardinia: when the victory fell to the Romans, and the Carthaginians were glad to redeeme

deeme their peace with the leaving

A

fe

ne

W

ci

di

ng the fix

m

to

W

I

th

do

W

th

th

ho

ho

na

da

85

by

th

m

to

The second warre was begun by Hannibal, who brake the League, and after he had taken fome part of Spainfrom the Romanes, and facked Saguntum, a Citie of their Friends, came first over the Pyrenay hils to France, then over the Alpes to Italy, where hee overtirew the Romanes in three great Battels, and much endangered their estate: hee continued in Italy with his Army fixteene yeares, till Scipio attempting on Carthage, forced Hannibal to returne to rescue his owne Countrey. There was Hannibal overthrowne, and his City put to a great pension by Scipio, who for his victory there was named Africanus.

In the third Warre (because the people of Carthage still brake the League) their City was razed to the very ground by the earnest and continual counsell of Cato the Elder, searing evermore so dangerous a Neighbour, though Scipio

Nafica

ing

by

uė,

of

ac-

neir

nay

pes

the

els,

te:

Ar-

at-

an-

vne

bal

t to

for

fri-

the

the

the

and

the

ge-

ipio

fica

Nasion counselled to the contrary: fearing lest if the dread of that enginy were taken away, the Romans would grow either to idlenesse, or civil dissention; which after they did. It is reported of Cato, that hee never spake his judgement of any thing in the Senate, but his conclusion was thus: Thus, I think for this matter, and withall that Carthage is to be razed down. And Scippo Nasica would reply in his conclution: Thus, I thinked on this matter, and withall that Carthage is its conclusion. Thus, I thinked on this matter, and withall that Carthage is not to be razed down.

whereby Cara preyayled that Carabage should be razed do one, was this; while the quastion was very hor; her bringen into the Sente houle greene figges, and let the Senatours understand, that the same day three weeks those Figges were gowing in Cathage. Towns whereby hee made manifest unto them, that it was possible that an Army might be conveyed from Carthage to Rome in so short a time as that H 2 they

they would not be able (on a suddaine) to resist, and so Rome might be surprized: whereby they all concluded, that it was no safety for their City to have a bad Neighbour so neer unto them.

In this Countrey toward the West, not farre from Carthage, flood Viica, whereof the younger Cato was teafined Cato Viicensis, because hee killed himselfe there in the civil warres betwixt Casar and Pompey, because he would not come within the hands of his enemy Casar.

Not farre from thence west ward, standeth Hippo, which was the City where S. Augustine was Bishop.

This whole Countrey (at this day) is called the Kingdome of Tunis; the King whereof, is a kinde of stipendary unto the Tunke: the people that inhabit there are generally Suracens, and doe professe Mahumet.

Some dee write that Twis standeth in the very place where olde Carthage was; which is not fo, but tim pec tho

is

ru

of

of

stor Ma tani

Ir did up o

bein time On t 'kin

ime with is situated very neere unto the old ruines of the other. Against the king of Tunis, Charles the fifthad some of his warres by Sea.

t

ir

0

e,

er

5,

in

nd

ne

4-

d,

i-

p.

his

11-

de

he

Of Mauritania Tingitana.

He other part of Barbary that lyeth along the Mediterranean, farthest into the West, was called in old time, Mauritania Tingitana. The people of which Countrey were those which almost in al the old Histories were called by the name of Mauri: Those of the other Mauritania being rather termed Numida. Into the North-west part therof, did Hercules come, and there did fet pone of his pillars, which answeeth to the other in Spain, they both being at the straits of Gilbralter, in ie times past called Fretum Herculen. fle On the South part thereof, lay the kingdom of Boschus, which in the * The anime of Marius, had so much to doe kingdome lde with the Romans. In the west part of of Bocchuse but H4 this

Atlas mi. MOY. Ailas majer.

this Mauritania standeth the Hill called Atlas minor, & on the South part, is the great Hill called Atlas major; whereof the maine Ocean which lyeth betweene Mauritania and America, is called Mare Atlanticum. This hill is so high, that unto thole who flood on the bottome of ir, it feemed to touch heaven with his shoulders:

This Countrey hath beene long inhabited by the Saracens; who from thence finding it to be but a short paffage into Spaine, did goe over (now seven hundred yeares agoe) and possessed there the Kingdome of Granado, on the South fide of Spaine, till they were theace expelled by Ferdinandus and Elizabeth, or Ifabel, King and Queene of Castile. In this Countrey fince that time, have the Spaniards taken some Cities and Holds; and fo also have the Portugals: which by the divers event of victory, have often beene lost and won by them.

Here it was that the Emperour

Charles

F

i

11

fe

ty

n

W

W

K

te

ar

of

ur

bla

Y

ev

tai

G

do

W

Of Mauritania Tingnania. 173

li

h

13

ia

4-

0

of

ch

g

10

oe

es

gth

ce

li-

ne

ice

ta-

nd

ich

ry,

on

our

Charles the Fift, had divers of his great Warresiagainst the Atoores as well as in the Kingdome of Tunis For the affiliance of one, who claymed to bee King of a part of this Countrey, did Sebaftian the King of Partugale goe with all his power into Africa, in the Yeare 1578. avhere unadvitedly bearing himfelfe, hee was flaine together with two other, the same day, who claymed to be Kings : so that there it was that the Battell was fought, whereof it was faid, that * three . Three Kings died in one day, which bat- Kings fline tell is called the battell of Alcazar, in one day and was the ruine of the Kingdome at the bate of Portugale, and the cause of the gar. uniting it to the Crowne of Spaine.

Astrologers did suppose, that the blazing Statre which appeared the Yeare before, did signific that ill event.

This whole Countrey doth maintaine in it, besides some Imperiall Government, two absolute Kingdomes: * It e one of Fezza or Fez, * The kingwhich lyeth on the North part to-dome of Fes

H. 5 Ward

dome of

Merocco.

ward the Mediterranean and Spain: the other is the Kingdome of * Morroco, which lyeth from a-* The kingbove the Hill Aclas minon, to the South and West part of Maurita. nia. Thele are both Saracens, asbe allo their people; holding true League with the Turke, and with foine other Christian Princes; a League onely for Traffick and Merchandize.

It may be doubted whether it was in this Mauritania Tingitana, or rather but neereunto it, in Manritania Cafariensi, that which Saint Augustine in his Booke De dollri na Christiana, doth of his owne knowledge report, that in a Citie of that Countrey was this brutish custome, that once in the yeare (for a fed in this certaine dayes) the Inhabitants of the place did affemble themselves into wide and large fields, and there divided themselves each from other, to that perhaps the Father were on one fide, and the children or brothers on the other; and die throw stones with such violence

A brutofb en fome COUNTY.

1 . W. W.

ŀ

i 0

ti

0

re

21 fa that many were hurt, and divers killed with the fury of that assault.

of

20

ac

4-

be

ue

th

r-

it

94,

14-

int

rj.

ne itie ish

for

of

ves

ere

0-

ers

ren

did

nce ba But S. Austine telleth, that he detelling the bruitishnesse thereof, did make a most eloquent and elaborate Oration or Sermon unto them: whereby he did prevaile with those of the Citie where hee was, that they gave over that foolish and rude exercise: Yet Leo Affricanns, who lived a hundred yeares since, and in his owne person travelled over the greatest part of Africke, doth write in his description of Africke, that in one place of the kingdome of Fez, the like barbarous custome is yet retained.

Of the other Countries of Africke, lying neere the Sea.

Rom beyond the hill Atlasmajor, unto the South of Africke, is nothing (almost in Antiquity) worthy the reading: and those things which are written (for the most part) are fables: For towards the South part

of

* Men of firange shapes.

of Africke, as well as towards the North parts of Europe and Asia, be supposed to be * men of strange shapes, as some with Dogs heads, fome without heads, and some with one foot alone, which was very huge, and such like; which that counterfeit Fryer, (who wit that Booke which is counted Saint Augustines, ad fratres in Eremon and who would gladly father upon Saint Augustine the erecting of the Angustine Fryers) doth say, that he faw travelling downe from Hippo, Southward in frica: But as the Affe in Afope, which was clothed in the Lyons skin, did by his long cares shew himselfe to be an Ase, and not a Lyon: So this foolish fellow, by his lying, doth shew himfelfe to bee a counterfeit, and not Saint Augustine.

In the new Writers there are forme few things to be observed: as first, that all the people in general to the South, lying within the Zonatorrida, are not onely blackish, like the Moores, but are exceeding

blacke.

b

b

C

a

n

th

Si

h

m

no

ti

m

fe

re

pa

In

bu

the

pe

CO

mo W blacke. And therfore as in old time, by an excellency, some of them are called Nigrita, so at this day they are named * Negros, as then whom * Negros, no men are blacker.

e

4,

ge

S,

10

28

ch

it

nt

200

on

he

he

bo,

he

ed

ng

le,

el.

m-

101

212

28

rall

20-

fh, ing Secondly, the inhabitants of all these parts which borden on the Sea-coast, even unto Caput bone spei, have beene Gentiles, * adoring I-mages and soolists shapes for their Their Re-Gods, neither hearing of Christ, ligion, nor beleeving on Mahumet, til such

time as the Portugals comming among them, have professed Christ for themselves, but have wonne sew of the people to embrace their religion.

*Thirdly, that the Portugalls The Portupassing along Africa to the East-gas bave
Indies, have settled themselves in bere settled
many places of those Countries, themselves.
building Castles and Townes for

their owne safety, and to keepe the

people in subjection, to their great commodity.

One of the first Countries sa- * The countries fa- * The countries mous beyond Morocco, is * Guinea, trey of which we call Ginnie, within the Guinea,

com-

Their
Commodities for
trade.

called the Cape Verde, and the other, the Cape of the three points: and the Towne and Castle named Sierta Liona, at which place (as commonly all Travellers doe touch that doe passe that way for fresh water, and other ship provision) our English-men have found * trassicke into the parts of this Countrey, where their greatest commodity is Gold, and Elephants teeth; of both which there is good store.

compasse whereof, lyeth the Cape,

b

b

h

b

C

ŀ

I

1

* The hingdome of Congo, ! Beyond that, toward the South, not farre from the Equinoctial, lyeth the *Kingdome of Congo, commonly called Mani-congo. Where the Portugals at their first arrival finding the people to be Heathens, without God, did induce them to a profession of Christ, and to bee baptized in great abundance, allowing of the principles of Religion, untill such time as the Priest did teach them to lead their lives according to their profession; which the most part of them in

ape,

e o-

nts:

med

(26

ouch

resh

ion)

traf-

oun-

mo-

eth;

beo

uth,

, ly-

om-

here

ivall

ens,

n to

bee

ow. ion,

did

ives

on

2 18

no

no case enduring, they returned back again to their * Gentilifme. * Their Beyond Mani-congo fo farre to Religion. the South as almost ten degrees beyond the Tropicke of Capricorne, lyeth the Lands end; which isa Promontory, new called Caout bona fee, which Vascus Gama the Portugall did discover, and fo called it, because he had there good hope that the Land did turne to the North; and that following the course thereof hee might be brought to Arabia and Persa, but especially to Calecut in India. Which courfe, when himfelfe, and other of his Countrey-men after him did follow, they found on the Coast up towards Arabia, the Kingdome of * Mosambique, Melin- * The three da, Magadazo, and other; whose Kingdomes people were all Gentiles, and now of Molamare in League with the Portugales, Jinda, Mawho have built divers Holds for gadazose. their safety. Of which Countries, and manners of the people, he that

listeth to read, may find much in

the Historie of Oforius, and Petrus

180 Of the other Countried in Africk.

dome of

* Their

Religion.

ayre.

pa.

in

kr

fit

gi.

ful

W

on

of

far

on

pe

an

wl

lin

ter

the

WI

abl

lik

rife

Maffans; but there is no matter of any great importance of niege wast of Beyond the Cape boward the North, before you come to Me sambique, betweene the Rivers of Cuama and Santo Spirito, lies the * Kingdome of Monomerapa, where The kingthe Portugales also have arrived; Monomolaand to much was done there by the preaching of Gonsalvo de Sylva, a Tesuite, that the King and Queene of that Countrey with many others were converted from * Gentilisme to Christianity and bapoized : But certaine Mahumetans incenfing the King thereof afterwards against the Portugaler, made him to revolt from his Religion, and to put to death this fefuite and divers others : which Fact of his , the Portugals affaying to revenge with an Army fent for out of Portugal they profited little against him, but were themselves confumed by the discommodities of the Countrey, and the distemperature of the

There are also other Kingdomes

in this part of Africke, of whom we know little besides their names and site in generall, as * Adel, Monomu- *The kingdome to find therefore it shall be of Adel, unficient to have named them in a &c. word.

Of Abissines, and the Empire of Prestor John.

rot

the

of

the ere

the

i, a

ene

ers

me

But

ing

nft

re-

put

0-

the

ith

rall

but

by

m=

the

nes

in

N the In-land of Africke, ly- * The situ. eth a very large Countrey, ex- a ion of the tending it selfe on the East Empire if to some part of the Red Sea, Prifter on the South to the kingdome of Melinda, and a great way farther, on the North to Egypt; on the West to Manicongo. The people whereof are called Abifini; and it selfe the dominion of him, whom wee commonly call in English Prefter Iohn; but in Latine some terme him Pretiofus Iohannes, but the most part, Presbyter Iohannes, writing ofhim. As hee is a Prince absolute, so hee hath also a Priestlike or Patriarchall function and jurisciction among them, * This is a in the the greatest

very world.

very mighty Prince, and reputed to bee one of the greatest Emperours in the world.

wi

wi

mo

ret

am

The

Phi

70h

call

firf

rive

the

tain

call

Wal

of .

Mo

or C

the

Ben

tow

Kin

Æ

viol

lom

mel

Moi

What was knowne of this countrey in former time, was knowne under the name of Ethiopia, but the voyages of the Pertugalls in these late dayes have best descri-The people thereof are Christians, as is also their Prince, but differing in many things from the West Church: and in no fort acknowledging any supreme prerogative of the Bishop of Rome. It is thought that they have retained Christianity even from the time of our Saviour, being supposed to bee converted by the Chamberlaine of Candace, the Queene of Ethiopia, who was instructed concerning Christ, by Philip the Evangelist, in the Actes of the Apostles. Eusebim in his Ecclesiasticall story doth make mention of this. But they doe to this day retaine Circumcifion: whereof the reason may be, that the Eunuch (their Converter) not having any further conference with

* Their Religion.

with the Apostle, nor any else with him, did receive the Ceremonies of the Church imperfectly, retayning Circumcision: which among the Iewes was not abolished, when he had conference with

Philip.

0 S

e

C 1

t

Within the dominion of Prefter John, are the Mountains commonly called * Luna montes: where is the * Luna first wel-spring and rising of the montes. river Nilus, Yet there are that fetch the head of this River out of a certaine great Lake toward the South. called Zembre: out of which toward the West runnes the River of Zaire, into the Kingdome of Moni-congo; The River of Zuama or Cuama, towards the South, to the kingdome of Monomotapa, or Binomotapa, as this River Nilus towards the North, through the Kingdome of the Abiffines to Egypt, which River running violently along this Countrey, and lometimes haftily increasing by the melting of much Snow from the Mountaynes, would over-runne and

184 Of Abissines and Prester John.

and drowne a great part of Agypt, but that it is flaked by many Ponds, Dammes, and Sluces, which are within the Dominion of Prester Iohn. And in respect hereof, for the maintenance of these, the Painces of Egypt have paid unto the Governour of the * Abifines, a great Tribute time out of minde; which of late the great Turke luppofing it to be a custome needleste, did deny; till the people of the Abiffins by commandement of their Princes did breaks downer their Damines, and drowning, Light did enforce the Tunks to sontinue his pay and to give much mony for the new making of the work earnoftly to his great charge, deficing a

fel

de

afi

th

aft

laf

Ve

fcr.

Ni

10

the

for

in t

but

fric

or,

not

be f it b

of v

Pan

yea

Afr

vi;

fhar

fort

* The River Nigar.

The Abiffines

dremned

Egipt.

prace anomalist de amobanida. Inchis Country allo at Presto Ishy, is the rifing of the Famous River Migar, supposed to have in it the most and the hest precious, Manesof any Biverighte Walls which rising like wife our of a great Lake out of that Mounto after it bach runne a good space, hideth it felfe

but

selfe for the space of fixty miles a nder ground, then appearing againe after it hath runne somewhat further makes a great Lake, and againe after a great Tract, another; and at last after a long course, fals at Cape Verde, into the Atlantick Sea.

Ortelius in his larger Mappes describes it falling into the Sea, like Nilus in Egypt, with feven ftreames or Ofia: but those that travell these parts say, that there are only some Bayes, but there is no River in those parts running into the Sea,

but Senega. e

e

,

e.

51

T

2

8

II.

IS,

151

There bee other Countries in A- * countries fricke, * as Agisimba, Lybia, interi- more in or, Nubia, and others, of whom nothing is Famous: but this may be said of Africke in generall, that it bringeth forth store of all forts of wild Beafts, as Elephants, Lions, Panthers, Tygres, and the like: yea, according to the Proverbe, Africa semper aliquid apportat novi; Oftentimes new and * strange shapes of wilde beasts are brought forth there; the reason whereof wildbeaks,

Africh

is, that the Countrey being very hot, and full of Wilderneffes, which have in them little water, the Beafts of all forts being enforced to meet at those few watering places that bee, where oftentimes contrary kinds have conjunction the one with the other : so that there ariseth a new king of Species which taketh part of both. Such a one is the Leopard, begotten of the Lion, and the Beaft called Pardus, and somewhat resembling either of them. And thus farre of Africk.

Of the Northerne Ilands.

He Ilands that do lie in the North are in nuber almost infinite: the chief of them onely shall bee briefly

touched. Very farre to the North in the same Climate almost with Sweden, that is, under the Circle Articke, lyeth an Iland called in oldtime * Thule, which was then

fup-

fu

th

13 T

ba

m pa

at

E

an

ftc

pe

the

lat Pre ftr

alfe nir the

unt ječ

of 1

Lat

ner

feer!

Hac

supposed to be the farthest part of the world North-ward, & therfore is called by Virgil, Vltima Thule. The Countrey is cold, the people barbarous, and yeeldeth little *commodity, faving Hawkes; in some * Their part of the yeare, there is no night commodiat all. Vnto this land divers of our ties. English Nation doe yearely travell, and doe bring from thence good store of Fish, but especially our deepest and thickest Ling, which are

3

1

it

y

10

th

th

0-

he

iat

nd

the

oft em

efly

rth

rith

rcle

d in

hen

lup-

therefore called Island-Lings. It hath pleased God, that in these latter times, the Gospell is there preached, and the people are instructed in Christianity, having also the knowledge of good Learning, which is brought about by the meanes of the King of Sweden, unto whom that Iland is now fub-

There is lately written by one of of that Nation a pretty Treatile in Latine, which describeth the manner of that Countrey; and it is to be feene in the first Tome of master Hackluits Voyages.

South -

Religion.]

*Frizeland * Frizeland, called in Latine Frizeland in Latine Frizeland joyning to Germany, is in Latine called Frizia.

* Zealand, in it standetb' Flushen and Anddleburge.

On the coast of Germany, one of the seventeene Provinces is called *Zealand, which containethm it divers Ilands; in whom little is famous, faving that in one of them is Flishen, or Flushen, a towne of war, and Middleburge is another, a place of good Marc.

Levinus Lemnius, and some of the low Germanes, bee of opinion, that this Citie first was built by Metellus the Romane; and that which now is called Middleburge, was at the first termed Metelli Bur

gum.

The States of the Low-countries doe hold this Province against the King of Spaine. These Ilands have beene much troubled of late will inundation of water.

* Ireland.

The Hand that lyeth most We of any fame, is * Ireland, which has in it heretofore many Kings or the

fpea!

t

i

1

n

ti

fo

th

ar

C

of

Ac

in

De

fou

the

wh

in

but

Sax

Kin

who

guag

the

prop

į.

y. ed

ed

fa-

7 13

ace

on.

by

hat

105

nave

their owne: but the whole Land is now annexed to the Crowne of England. The people naturally are rude and superstitious, the Countrey good and fruitfull, but that for want of tillage in divers places, they fuffer it to grow into Bogges and Defarts, * It is true of this * A rare Countrey (which Solinus writeth and admiraoffome other) that Serpents and ble Note. Adders doe not breed there; and in the Irish Timber, of certaine experience. no Spiders webbe is ever found.

The most renowned Iland in " of Brithe world is Albion or Britannia, taine. which hath heretofore contained in it many severall Kingdomes; but especially in the time of the Saxon. It hath now in it two Kingdomes, England and Scotland, wherein are * foure severall Lan- * Foure with the civill Scots doe barbarously there po-Vel speake) the Welsh tongue (which is ken, the Language of the old Briha taines;) the Cornist, (which is the proper speech of Cornewall,) and che the

the Irish, (which is spoken by those Scots which live on the west part of Scotland, neere unto Ireland.)
The commodities and pleasures of England are well knowne unto us, and many of them are expressed in this Verse:

Anglia, Mons, Pons, Fons, Ecclesia, Fæmina, Lana.

England is ftor'd with Bridges, Hils, and Wooll; With Churches, Wels, and Women beautifull.

*Their griginal.

*The ancient inhabitants of this Land were the Britaines, which were afterward driven into a corner of the Countrey, now called Wales; and it is not to be doubted, but at the first this Countrey was peopled from the continent of France, or thereabout, when the sonnes of Noah had spread themselves from the East to the West para of the World. It is not strange to see why the people of that Nation doe labour to fetch their pedi-

gree

r

t

b

fi

h

61

ti

fig

N

th

na

Sy

go

En

po

thr

the

feto

ter

tha

lith

in h

blow

Ron

affir

gree from one Brutus, whom they report to come from Troy; because the originall of that Truth began by Galfriaus Monumetensis, above five hundred yeares agone, and his Booke contayneth great shew of Truth, but was noted by Nubringensis, or some Authour of his time, to be meerely fabulous: Befides that, many of our English Nation have taxed the faying of them, who would attribute the name of Britannia unto Brutus, and Cornubia to Corynaus, Enaas Sylvius, Epist. 1.3. hath thought good to confirme it, faying. The English people (faith hee) doe report, that after Troy was overthrowne, one Brutus came unto them, from whom their Kings doe fetch their Pedegrees; which matter there are no more Historians that deliver, besides a certain English man, which had some learning in him, who willing to equal the bloud of those Islanders unto the Romane stocke and generositie, did affirme and fay that concerning Brutme

,

N.

h

d

ı,

as

of

ne

n.

:ft

ge

li-

ree

The Brit

tains five

times com-

quered.

Brutns, which Livie and Saluft (being both deceived) did report of Ancas.

Wee doe finde in ancient Records and Stories of this Island.

that since the first possessions which the Brittaines had heere, it was over-runne, and * conquered five feverall times. * The Romanes were the first that did at-First, by tempt upon it, under the conduct the Romans. of Julius Cafar, who did onely discover it, and frighted the Inhabitants with the name of the Romanes, but was not able fo farreto prevaile upon it, as any way to possesse it: yet his Successours afterwards did by little and little, fo gaine on the Countrey, that they had almost all of it, which is now called England; and did make a great Ditch or Trench from the East to the West Sea, betweene their Dominion here, and Scotland. Divers of the Emperours were here in person, as Alexander Severus, who is reputed to be buried at Yorke. Here also was Constantim

10

f

fe

10

to

Fa-

Father unto Constantine the Great; who from hence married Helena a woman of this Land, who was afterwards Mother to the renowned Conftantine. But when the Romanes had their Empire much weakned, partly by their owne discords, and partly by that decay which the irruptions of the Gothes and Vandales, and such like invaders did bring upon them, they were forced to retire their Legions from thence, and fo leaving the Countrey naked: the Scots, and certaine people called the Titles did treake in, who most miterably wasted and spoyled the Countrey. Then were the Inhabitants (as fone of our Authours write) put to that choice, that either they must stand it out and be staine, or give ground, till they came to the Sea, and fo be drowned.

0

e

e

t

H

1-

Of these * Pectes, who were the * Secondly, second over-runners of this Iland, who were do not do not be paint or to cut and pounse their shesh, and p unter their lay on colours, which did make some

1.3

them

them the more terrible to be seene, with the cuts of their fiesh. But certaine it is, that they had their name for painting theselves, which was a common thing in Brittaine in Casars time, as he reporteth in his Commentaries, the men colouring their faces with Glassone, or Ode, that they might seeme the more dreadfull, when they were to joyne battaile.

the Saxon.

To meete with the cruelty and oppression of these Barbars, the * Saxons were in the third place by some of the Land called in, who sinding the sweetnesse of the soyle, and commodiousnesse of the Countrey every way, did repaire hither by great troupes, and so seated themselves here, that there were at once of themseven severall Kingdomes and Kings within the compasse of England.

These Saxons did beare themfelves with much more temperance and placability towards those few of the Countrey that remayned, than the Pills had done: but b

b

1

e,

ut

ir

ch

in

is

ng

e,

re ne

nd

he

by

ho

le,

n-

er

ed

re

g-

n-

m.

e-

ofe

y-

ut

et

yet growing to contention, one of their Kings with another, partly about the bounds of their territories, and partly about other quarrels, they had many great battels each with other:

In the time of these, *Religion * Thir and Devotion was much embra- Religon ced, and divers Monasteries, and rion. rich Religious houles were founded by them, partly for penance which they would doe, and partly otherwile; because they thought it to be meritorious: in fo much that King Edgar alone, is recorded to have built above foure severall Monasteries. And some other of their Kings, were in their ignorance so devoted, that they gave over their Crownes, and in superstition did goe to Rome, there to leade the lives of private men-

These seven Kingdomes in the end; did grow all into one; and then the fourth and most grievous scourge and conquest of this kingdome came in, the * Danes, who * Fourth'y

and deve-

Lording the Danes.

14.

Lording here divers yeares, were at last expelled; and then William Duke of Normandy, pretending that hee had right thereunto, by the promile of adoption, or some other conveyance from Herald, did with his Normans passe over into this Land, and obtained a great victory in Suffex, at a place which he caufed in remebrance therof to be called Battell, and built an Abby there, by the name of Battell Abby. Hee tooke on him to winne the whole by Conquest, and did beare himselfe indeed like a Conquerour: For hee seised all into his hands gave out Barons, Lordships, and Mannours from himselfe; reverled the former Lawes and Customes, and inscituted here the manners and orders of his owne Countrey; which have proceeded on, and beene by little and little bettered; so that the honourable government is established, which wee now see at this day.

rib

de fi

th

n S

It is supposed, that the Faith of Christ.

ıt

T

h

is

.

3

C

e

.

d

3

d

t

e

* Christ was first brought into this * The retigion very Land in the dayes of the Apostles, Lacient by Ioseph of Arimathea - Simon which they Zelotes, and some other of that n.mp.otime: but without doubt not long felle after it was found here; which appeareth by the Testimony of Tertullian, who lived within leffe then two hundred yeares after Christ: And there are Records to shew, that in the dayes of Eleutherim, one of the ancient Bishops of Rome, * King Lucius received here * K.Lucius . both Baptisme and the Gospel: in the first, o much that it is fabulous vanity to that here lay, that Augustine the Monk was Baptisme the first that here planted the Chri- and the flian Faith : For hee lived fix hun- Gestel. dred yeares after Christ, in the time of Gregory the Great, Bishop of Rome : before which time, Gildas is (upon great reason) thought to have lived here; of whom. there is no doubt, but that hee was alearned Christian : Yea, and that may bee perceived by that which Beda hath in his Ecclesiasticall Story concerning the comming in

of Augustine the Monke, that the Christian Religion had beene planted here before, but that the puritie of it in many places was much decayed, and also that many people in the Iland were yet Infidels: For the conversion of whom, as also for the reforming of the other, Austine was lent hither, where hee behaved himselfe so proudly, that the best of the Christians which were here did mislike him. In him was erected the Arch-bishopricke of Canterbury, which amongst old Writers is still termed Dorebernia, the Archbishops doe reckon their fuccession by number, from this Augustine.

*, Nate.

*I he reason wherefore Gregory the great is reported to have such care for the conversion of the Ethnicks in Brittaine, was because certaine young Boyes were brought him out of this Countrey; which being very goodly of countenance (as our Countrey Children are therein inseriour to no Nation in the World) hee asked them what

what Countrey-men they were: and it was replyed, that they were Angli, he faid they were not unfitly to called, for they were Angli, tanquam Angeli, Nam vultumbabent Angelorum. And demanding further, of what Province they were in this Iland; it was returned that they were called Deires. which caused him againe to repeate that word, and to fay, that it was great pitty, but that by being taught the Gospell, they should be laved de ira Dei.

1

ę

S

t.

1

England hath fince the time of the Conquest, growne more and more in riches, infomuch that now more then 300, yeares since, in the time of King Henry the third, No count it was an ordinary speech, that England. for wealth, this Countrey was Puteus inexhaustus, a Well that could not be drawne dry. Which conceit the King himselfe, as Mathem Paris writeth, did often luggest unto the Pope; who thereupon tooke advantage, abuting the fin-

co

fai

be

ric

it !

th

K

W

C

til

Co

E

or

of

in

G

th

Su

M

CI

So

M

720

no th:

an

simplicity of the King, to sucke out inestimable summes of money, to the intolerable grievance of both the Clergie and Temporality. And among other things, to bring about his purpose, the Pope did perswade the King, that he would invest his young Sonne in the Kingdome of Apulos; which did containe a great; part of all Naples; and for that purpose had from thence many thoufands, besides infinite summes which the King was forced to pay for interest to the Popes Italian Viurers.

Since that time it hath pleased. God more and more to blesse this Land, but never more plentisully than in the dayes of our late, and now raigning Soveraigne, whose raigne continuing long in peace, hath peopled the Land with abundance of inhabitants, * hath stored it with Shipping, Armour, and Munition, hath fortisted it many wayes, hath increased the trafficke with the Turke and Musicovite,

The Richis of the Country.

1:2%

covite, and many parts of the earth farie distant from us, hath much bettered it with building, and enriched it with Gold and Silver, that it is now (by wife men) supposed, that there is more Plate within the Kingdome, then there was Silver when her Majesty came to the Crown. Some Writers of former times, yea, and those of our owne Country too, have reported, that in England have been Mynes of Gold,or at the least some Gold taken out of other Mynes: which report hath init no credit, in as much as the Countrey standeth too cold, neither bath it sufficient force of the Sunne, to concoct and digest that Mettall. But truth it is that Chronicles doe witnesse, that some. Silver hath beene taken up in the Southerne parts, as in the Tinne-Mynes of Devensbire and Cornemail, and luch is sometimes found now, but the vertue thereof is to thinne, that by that time it is tryed and perfectly fined, it doth hardly quit the cost: notwithstandings Lead, Iron, and such baser mettals,

be here in good plenty.

The same reason which hindreth gold ore from being in these parts, that is to fay, the cold of the climate, doth also hinder that there is no wine, whose Grapes grow here. For although wee have Grapes, which in the hotter and warme Summers doe prove good, but yet many times are nipped with the frost before they be ripe, yet notwithstanding they never come to that concocted maturity as to make fweet and pleasant wine; yet some have laboured to bring this about, therefore have planted vineyards to their great cost and trouble, helping and ayding the foyle by the uttermost diligence they could; but in the end it hath proved to very little purpose:

The most rich commodity which our Land hath naturally growing, is Wooll, for the which it is renowned over a great part of the Earth For our Clothes are sent into

*The rich commodity of Wooll.

Turkin

0

P

2

th N

re

in

S

u

h

W

10

VE

do

Turkie, Venice, Italy, Barbary, yea, as far as China of late, befides Muscovy, Denmark, and other Northern Nations; for the which we have exchange of much other Merchandize necessary for us here; besides that, theuse of this wooll doth in severall labours fet many thousands of our people in worke at home, which might other wife be idle.

g, ls,

th

ts,

i--

13 re.

es,

ne

et he ·

)t--

to .

ke

ne

11,

ds.

1 he

ut t-

ch

g,

e-

he-

to 13

* Amongst the Commendations * Bridge. of England, as appeareth in the. place before named, is the store of good Bridges: whereof the most famous are London Bridge, and that at Rochester. In divers places here, there bee also Rivers of good Name, but the greatest glory doth. rest in three: * the Thames, called * Riversi in Latine of Tame and Isis, Tamesis: Severne, called Sabrina: and Trent, which is commonly reputed to have his name of trente the French word, fignifying thirty, which some have expounded to be so given, l'ecause thirty severall Rivers doe run into the same : And some

other

other doe take it to bee so called because there bee thirty severall sorts of Fishes in that water to bee sound; the names whereof doe appeare in certain old Verses recited by Master Camden, in his Booke of the Description of England.

Fair and large Chur-

One of the honourable commendations which are reputed to bee in this Realme, is the * fairenesse of our greater and larger Churches, which as it doth yet appeare in those which wee call Cathedrall Churches . many of them being of very goodly and sumptuous buildings; so in times past it was more to be seene when the Abbeyes, and those which were called Religious Houses, did flourish: whereof there were a very great number in this Kingdome, which did eare up much of the wealth of the Land; but especially those which lived there, giving themselves to much filthinesse, and divers forts of uncleannesse, did to draw downe the vengeance of God

6

e

U

1

t

y

V

1

i

2

S

p

led

rall

bee

ap.

ted oke

mto

re-

ger yet

all

of.

nd

109

en

lid

16-

ie,

he

ng nd

10

of

od:

God upon those places, that they were not only dissolved, but almost utterly defaced by King Henry the 2. Archbineight. There are here two Archbinshoprickes, and twenty four e other Bishoprickes within England and pricks.

Wales.

It was a tradition among old Writers, that Britaine did breed no Wolves in it, neither would they live here: but the report was fabulous, in as much as our Chronicles do write, that there were here such store of them, that the Kings were enforced to lay it as an imposition upon the Kings of Wales, who were not able to pay much money for tribute, that they should bring in yearely certaine hundreds of Wolves; by which meanes they were at the length quite rid from Wolves.

* The Countrey of Wales had Of Wales. In times past a King of it selfe, yea, and sometimes two, the one of North Wales, and the other of South-wales; betweene which people at this day, there is no great

good

good affection : But the Kings of England did by little and little fo gaine upon them, that they subdued the whole Countrey unto themfelves; and in the end King Henry the eight, intending thereby to benefit this Realme and them, did divide the Countrey into Shire, appointed there his Indices itinerantes, or Indges of the circuite to ride, and by Act of Parliament, made them capable of any preferment in England, as well as other Subjects. When the first news was brought to Rome that Inlins Calar had attempted upon Britaine, Tuly in the elegance of his wit (as appeareth in one of his Epiffles) did make a flowt at it; faying that there was no gaine to bee gotten by it. For gold here was none, nor any other commodity to bee had, unlesse it were by flaves, whom he thought that his friend to whom he wrote, would not looke to be brought up in learning or Musicke. But it Tully were alive at this day, hee would fay, that the case is much alte-

More.

red

red

tio

ou

fic

go

pa eli

be

de

fr

an

0

a

۲

1

i

(

V

of

red

m-

דיומ

e-

lid

es.

ne-

to

nt,

erher

Vas

far

elly

eaike

or

it

ht

te,

up

elly

ıld

te-

ed

red, in as much as in our Nation, is sweetnesse of behaviour, abundance of Learning, Musicke, and all the liberall Artes, goodly Buildings, sumptuous Apparell, rich Fare, and whatsoever else may bee truely boasted to bee in any Countrey neere adjoyning.

* The Northerne part of Brit- of Scartaine is Scotland, which is a King-land.
dome of it selfe, and hath beene to
from very ancient time, without
anyluch Conquest, or mayne transmutation of State, as hath beene in
other Countries. It is compassed
about with the Sea on all sides saving where it joyneth upon England; and it is generally divided
into two parts, the one whereof is

the Low-land.

The Low-land is the most civill part of the Realme, wherin religion is more orderly established, and yeeldeth reasonable subjection unto the King: but the other part called the Hye-land, which lyeth further to

called the Hye-land, and the other

the

abor

dim

gua

Lon

lift.

Ipea

real

in E

ges

8:0

Lar

Cor

I

Kir

12

the

lav

bei

the

lift

Ite

dv

ce

pr

do

ea

by

no

the North, or else bendeth towards Ireland, is more rude and savage: and whether the King hath notso good accesse, by reason of Rockes and Mountaynes, as to bring the Noblemen which inhabite there, to such due Conformity of Religion, or otherwise, as hee would.

* Scolland very poo e in former times.

This Countrey generally is more * poorethan England, or the most part of the Kingdomes of Europe: but yet of late yeares, the wealth thereof is much increased by reafon of their great trafficke to all the parts of Christendome: yea, unto Spaine it felfe, which hath of late yeares beene denied to the English and some other Nations, and yet unto this day they have not any Shippes, but for Merchandize: neither hath the King in his whole Dominion, any vessell called A man of Warre. Some that have travelled into the Northerne parts of Scotland, doe report, that in the Solftitium eftivale, they have scant any night, and that which is, is not above ds

::

So.

es

he

e,

C-

ee

re

oft

e:

th

12-

all

ea,

th

he

15.

ve

n-

his

ed

ve

rts

he

nt

ot

ve

above two houres, being rather a dimnesse than a darknesse. The language of the Countrey is in the Lowland, a kind of barbarous English. But towards Ireland side, they speake Irish: * which is the true * shereasen reason whereof it is reported, that why it is in Brittaine there are four Langua-said that in ges spoken, that is Irish in part of Brittain are stotland, English for the greatest source languation, wells in Wales, and Cornish in some source.

Kingdomes of England and Scotand, which are commonly called
the Borders, there lie divers Outlawes and unruly people, which as bers and
being subject to neither Prince by Stealers.
their good wils, but so farre as they
list, do exercise great robberies, and
stealing of Cattell from them that
dwell thereabout: and yet the Princes of both Realmes, for the better
preservation of Peace and Iustice,
doe appoint certaine Warders on
each side, who have power, even
by Martiall Law to represse all enormities.

In the Confines between the two

The

in

hi

10

E

alt

10

the

fib

of

W

on

Ki

Wa

bin

bili

me

no

upo

by 1

upo

* Lord Warden of the Marches.

The Queene of England had on her side three: whereof one is called the * Lord Warden of the East Marches, the other of the West Marches, the third, the Warden of the middle Marches, who with all their power cannot fo order things, but that by reason of the out-rages thereabouts committed, the borders are much unpeopled; whiles such as defire to be civill, do not like to live in so dangerous a place.

It hath beene wondred at by many that are wife, how it could bee that whereas fo many Countries, having in them divers Kingdomes and Regiments, did all in the end come to the Dominion of one (as appeareth at this day in Spaine, where were wont to bee divers Kings, and fo in times pastin England, where the seven Kingdomes of the Saxons did grow all peo into one) yet that England and Scotland, being continuate with one Iland, could never till now bee reduced to one Monarchy; whereof mir

Note.

in reason the French may bee thought to have beene the greatest hinderance. For they having felt to much smart by the Armes of England alone, in so much that sometime all that whole Countrey almost hath beene over-runne and possessed by the English, have thought that it would bee impoffible that they should resist the force ofthem, if both their Kingdomes were united and joyned into one.

The Custome therefore of the Kings of France in former times was, that by their Gold they did binde unto them the Kings and Noing. bility of Scotland, and by that 1 10 meanes, the Kings of England were nof y in no fooner attempting any thing upon France, but the Scots by and bee by would invade England: Whereaftin by after the * Proverbe amongst our ing. pon the * Proverbe amongst our * A prowall people grew, That hee who will verbe.

rance winne, must with Scotland ith begin.

And these Frenchmen contipolicie of ming their policie, did with infinite the French.

reward

on

is

be

the

the

es;

not

fon

m-

un-

be

ge-

bu

ould

un-

in

rewards breake off the Marriage which was inrended and agreed upon betweene King Edward the fixt, and Mary the late unfortunate Queene of Scotland, drawing her rather to bee married with the Delphine of France, who was Sonne to King Henry the fecond, and afterward himselfe raigned by the name of King Francis the fecond: But this was so ill taken by the English, that they sought revenge upon Scotland, and gave them a great overthrow in that battell which was called * Muffelborough-field.

* Mustelborough field. * The barborousnesse of these Scors in former rimes.

The people of this Countrey were in times past so * barbarous, that they did not resuse to eate mans slesh: which as Saint Hierome doth witnesse of them, hee himselfe saw some of them to doe in France, and the same thereof went so farre, that Chrysostome in one place doth allude to such a matter.

1

5

U

t

1

There bee many little Ilands adjoyning unto the great Iland Britaine: age

eed

the

nate

her

the

Was

ond,

by

e fe-

n by

re-

ave

160-

trey

ous,

eate

ome

im-

in

ent

one

ad-

: 31

of Scotland the * Orcades, which The Orace in number above thirty. The people chiefe whereof is named Orkney: barbarous, whereof the people are barbarous.

On the West-side of Scotland towards Ireland, lye the Ilands called
Hebrides, in number forty source,
where inhabite the people ordinarily called the * Red-shankes. Not * The Redfarre from thence, is the Ile Mona, shankes.
commonly called the * Ile of Man, * The Ile
the peculiar jurisdiction of the of Man.
Earles of Darby, with homage notwithstanding reserved to the
Crowne of England.

On the North part of Wales, is the lland of * Anglesey, which is * The lle of reputed a diffinct Shire.

Anglesey.

Towards France side on the South part of England is the Ile of * Wight, in Latine called Vectis: * The fle which is a good hold in the nar- of w ght. row Seas against the French. More neere France are the Iles of * Cer- of Gerneneley and Iernesey, where they so and ipeake French, and are under the lernesey.

K Crowne

th

th

W

ca

W

di

th

th

10

W

F

1

a

1

S

Crowne of England. There are also many other, but of small account. As the Iles of Teanet, and Sheppy on the side of Kent, the Sorlings of Sully at the end of Cornewall, in number as it is said 145. Caldey, Lunday, and the Flatholnes, with * others in the mouth of Severne, Holy-farne, Cocket Ilands on the side of Northumberland. And thus much of Great Britaine, and the Ilands thereunto adjoyning.

ether Llands.

Divers

Of the Ilands in the Mediterranean Sea.

Here be many Iladsin the Mediterranean, renowned in all the old Writers but the chiefe of them onely shall bee touched. From the Pillars of Hercules going Eastward, are two Ilands not tar from Spaine, which in times past were called * Insula Baleares, for that the

" Infulæ Balcares. alfo

unt,

eppy

10 C

, in

dey,

vith

rne,

nc-

the

W-

2731

em

the

aft-

om

he

the people of them did use (both for their delight and Armour) Slings, which they continually (almost) carried about with them : and whereunto, as Pliny writeth, they did traine up their Children from their youngest yeares, not giving them any meat, till they had from the some post or beame cast it downehus with a Sling. Of these were those the Fonditors, or Sling-casters, which the Carthaginians and Spaniards diduse in their Warres against the Romanes. The leffer of these, which lyeth most West, was called in old time Minorica : The bigger, which lyeth more East, was called Majorica, and now Minorica and Majorica, they are both under the Dominion of the King of Spaine.

More Eastward in the Sea, called Mare Inferum, or Tyrrhenum, lyeth the Island of * Corfica, over against Genna: and direct South- * The sland ward from thence lyeth the of Confica. ere great * Island Sardinia. For the *The sland hat K 2 quiet of Sardinia. quiet possession of which two, the variation warres were often revived be him tweene the old Carthaginians and But the Romanes; for these two Islands of the lye in the middle very fitly.

The Iland of Corfica is subject and to the State of Genna, whither the did Genoes doe transport things out of was the Mayne, and are ruled by their and. Governours, as the Venetians dee

Candie.

poir

This Iland is but barren, either yet in respect of some other that lye whi neere unto it, or of the Countrey of Italy; but yet yeeldeth prosit, Con ease, and honour unto the States and of Genua, which have little land beside it.

The Island of Sardinia also is no way so fruitful as Sicily, but it is under the Government of the King of Spain, and was the same which was promised to Anthony the King of Navarre, Father to Henry the Fourth King of France, Cap in recompence of Pamplona, and was the rest of the Kingdome of Na incompense.

Note.

the varre then, and now detained from be-him and his heires, by the Spaniard. But this was the device onely not of the Cardinall of Lorraine, who intending to draw him to Papistry, ed and to order his politicke purposes, the did make shew of this, which tof was no way meant by the Spanineir ard.

de Further to the East, at the very point of the South part of Italy, he jeth the great * Iland Sicilia, * The Hand lye which some have supposed to have of Sicilia. repotene heretofore a part of the fit, Continent: but by an Earth-quake.

fit, Continent: but by an Earth-quake and inundation of water to have beene rent off, and so made an lland. The figure of this Country is Triquetra, triangled or three it is square.

The luftin in his fourth Booke, doth teme to suspect that Sicily was in times past fastned unto Italy. But Seneca, in Consolatione ad Martian.

There was also a reconstant.

There was also a great contention : K . 3

tion for this Countrey, betweene the Carthaginians and the Romanes: but the Romanes obtained it, and had from thence exceeding store of Corne yearely: whereupon Sicily was called Horroum Pop. Rom. Here stood the goodly * The Citie * City called Syracufa, which was destroyed and sacked by Marcellus the Romane. When (as Livie writeth of him) hee being resolved to let on fire that Citie, which was then one of the goodliest places of the World, could not chuse but break forth into teares,

to see how vaine and transitory

glory of worldly things is

Syracufa.

Note.

Atthat time lived * Archimedes, * Archimedes the fa- who was a most admirable ingenimous Enous Engine-maker for all kinde of gini-maker. Fortifications: of whom it is laid, that by burning Glasses which hee made, he did let on fire divers ships which the Romanes had lying in the Haven.

here.

When the Citie was taken, hee was making plots, and drawing figures

fig

ve

an

by

br

th

W

it.

po

th

th

do

do

el

di

gr

m

vi

01

of

Y

de

CY

er

W

ene

Ro-

red

ing

re-

um

dly

ich

ar-

vie

ol-

ich

la-

ot

3,

ory

s is

les,

ni-

of

id,

nee

ips

the

nee

ng

figures on the ground, for to prevent the affaults of the Romanes, and being unknowne, he was slaine by some of the Souldiers, which did breake in upon him. Some thinke that it was hee, and not Architas which made the Dove, of which it is written that it was so equally poyled, that being throwne up into the ayre, it would hover or flutter there, and in a good space not fall downe.

This was in times past * a King- * sicily dome, where the two Tyrants, the once a elder and the younger Dionysius kingdome. did raigne, where Gelo also, that Tyrans in great friend to the Romanes did re- ir. maine.

It was afterward made a Province, and governed by the Prator or Deputy of the Romanes: where-of Verres was one, who was so inveighed against by Tully.

It grew afterward to be a King-dome againe, in so much that Tancredus was King of Sicily, which entertained our Richard the first, when with Philip, the King of Thety-

France, he went to the Conquest of the Holy Land. Here was likewise * Phalaris the Tyrant so famous,

rant Pha- King of Agrigentum.

laris.
The tyrannies of
Sicily were
very fanews.

The tyrannies which were used in Sicilie, were in times paft lofamous, that they grew into a Proverbe; as, Invidia Siculi non invenere Tyranni, tormentum majus; but they who were the causes of all, did oftentimes speed very ill themselves, as appeareth by the elder Dionysins, who being driven out of his Dominion, did flee into Italy, and was glad there to teach Children, that to hee might supply his necessity. His sonne grew more tyrannous than the father, and stood to farre in feare of his owne people, that many times hee caused himselfe to bee shut up in a Tower, and his Guard to keepe the doore, that no body might come at him : hee durst not trust his Barbour to shave or clip him,

* Note, that cruelty is almapes attinded with fear e.

his Barbour to shave or clip him,
* for feare of cutting of his throat:
but that which was done, hee
caused his Daughter to doe, who
with

With the thinne inner skinne of Walnuts being set on fire, is said to have taken off the haire of his face.

of

fe

s,

d

1-

)-

-

of

11

e

n

h

S

C

This was hee, whole felicity Damocles when Damocles a Flatterer did the flatteleeme marveilously to admire, heever. caused him to bee set one day at Dinner in his Royall Seate, with dainty Fare before him, Plate, rich Hangings, Musique, and all other matters of delight; but withall a naked Sword, which was onely tyed with a fingle haire of a Horses. Mane, to be hanged directly over him; the feare whereof did fo feare the Flatterer, lest it should : fall upon him, that hee continually looked upwards and about him, and tooke no joy of that which was before him: whereby Dieny -fins did evidently teach him, that the State of some Princes, howforever it seeme glorious, yet it doth bring little contentment unto themselves, by reason of the continuall dangers which hang over them.

K 5

I

It is reported of this man, that

when all the people of his Coun-

trey did for his cruelty continually

curse him, there was one Woman,

which daily did goe to the

be

pl

th

W

go

in

aj

c

if

d

i

ł

beta.

Churches, and prayed the Gods to lengthen his life : wherewithall when Dionyfin was acquainted, marvelling himselfe at the reason of it, he sent for her, and asked what good thing hee had done unto her, that shee was so carefull evermore to pray for him? But the woman answered, that it was not for love. but for feare that Thee begged thele things of the Gods: For (faid shee) I am an old woman, I doe remember when your Grandfather lived, who being very hardunte his people, was much maligned by them, and they prayed that they might be rid of him: which falling out, afterward your Father came in place, and hee was worle

than the former: which when the Subjects could not endure, they prayed also that hee might die, hoping that the next would bee

Note tow the poore woman prayed foy thu Tyrant. better: Then came your selfe in place, who have much exceeded the cruelty of your father: And whereas others wish that you were gone also, trusting for amendment in the next, I that have lived so long, & see that things grow worse and worse, doe pray that you may continue, because that if we should have one that should succeed you, if he walke in the steps of his Predecessors, he must needs bee as bad as the Divell himselfe; for none else in tyranny can goe beyond you.

1

e

0

hee who proposed rewards unto note for all him who invented new torments, inventers which caused Perillus to make a of tortures Bull of Brasse, into the which if and tike-offenders should bee put, and fire miss for should bee set under, then it time state would make them roare like a teress. Bull: But when upon the terrour thereof none would so offend (as to deserve that torment) Phalaris tooke Perillus, the Author thereof, and to try the experience, put him

him into it, whereby Perillus lost

This Countrey is now also under the King of Spaine, who among other titles, was wont to call himselfe King of both Sicilies, reckoning this I and for one, and that part of Italy for another, which is now called Calabria, and was in the Romane Histories named Magna Gracia.

* The Mountaine Atol

There is nothing more renowned in all Cicilia, either with new or old Writers, than the * Mountaine Æina, which being on the out fide oft covered with fnow, yet by a fulphurous or brimftony matter, doth continually burne within: yea, to that whereas it was suppofed in the ages last before us, that the matter being confumed, the fire had ceased; twice in our age it hath broke forth againe, to the incredible loffe of all the Countrey adjoyning, the after thereof destroying vines and fruits, which were within the compaffe of many miles about.

Aga-

th

211

di

m

re

te

H

as

ft

N

11

ſ

b

Agatheas in his History doth tel, that in his owne time there was an incredible deale of ashes which did fall about Constantinople, and the places neere adjoyning, in fo much that the ground was covered with the fame; which he reputeth to have been brought from the Hill in Sicily. But Bodin, in his Method. Hift. doth reprove this as a fable, which can have no shew of truth, by reason of the great distance of the place : notwithstanding it is certaine, that fometimes when it doth strongly breake out, the Fields and Vineyards, and all the fruits within the compasse of fome miles are much hurt therewithall.

* The reason of this Fire was * The realaid downe by Instine in his fourth fon of the Booke; and is fince approved both frein the by Historians and Philosophers: mountaine which is, that within the ground, of Ame, there is great store of Sulphure and brimstony matter, which having once fire in it, is apt to keepe it. And whereas all the whole Coun-

trey;

tney is full of chinks and chaps, and hollownesse within the ground, the matter which entreth there, doth minister substance to the continuance of that flame: as wee fee that water cast on coales in the Smiths Forge doth make them burne more fervently: and then into the Chinkes and Chaps, the Winde doth also enter, which by blowing and whifling, doth both cause the fire never to extinguish, and fometimes (according unto the strength of the blast) doth make flames breake out, either more or leffe.

m

pe

Is

fe

P

fo

al

n

is

2

(

There are in the Hill Atna, two principall places which are like unto two Furnaces, with Tunnels on the top of them, where divers times, (but especially in the Evening and Night) the flame doth appeare, mounting upwards; and it is so strong, that oftentimes it brings up with it burnt and scorching stones, and peeces of hard substances, which seemes to bee tent out of some Rocke, to the great

great terrour and danger of any that doe come neere.

This is that place whither Em- Note.

might be reported a God.

This is it whereof Virgil doth make his Tract called Ætna: which the Poets did report to bee the Shop of Vulcan, where Cyclopes did frame the Thunderbolts for

Inpiter.

d

,

1

e

n

0

t

e

e

And to conclude, that is ir, which some of our grosse Papists have not seared to imagine to be the place of Purgatory. As they have beene so toolish to thinke, that there is also another place called the Mount Veda in Feland, where soules have another Purgatory to be epunished in; but there by colde, which Surim in his Commentaries is so absurdly grosse as to report and allow.

their Purgatory in Etna, out of pills Purgathat Book which is commonly cal-fury Etna, led by the name of the Dialogues of Gregory the Great: For in that

Book

Booke there are divers things to that purpose. But our best Writers of late, have discovered that that same Treatise is a counterfeit, being made by a later Pope Gregory, and not by the first of that name, ordinarily called. Gregorius Magnus: who although hee have in his Workes divers things tending to Superstition, yet hee was never so absurde as to write things so unprobable, soolish, and grounded upon so bare reports as these were.

Such another Hill as the Mountaine of Ætna is, was in time past Vesuvius, a Hill in Campania, which is part of Italy; but this never had the like continuance as that of Ætna, although in the time of Pliny, the fire did breake forth there, and so strongly, as that the elder Pliny, who spent all his time in discovering the secrets of Nature, pressing neere to behold it, was stifled with the slame, smoke, or ashes, so that hee * died in the

*The death was stifeled with the flame, smoke, of run; the or ashes, so that hee * died in the elder. place, as is most excellently descri-

bed

bed

by

nie.

SOH

old

Do

red

Par

Wr

the

did

*.1

ren

ling

ma

283

Wa

are

wł

the

tha

har

bed in the Booke of his Epistles by his Nephew the younger Pli-

Not farre from Sicily, on the South lyeth the little He called in old time Melita: whence those Dogs come which are so much desired under the names of Canes Melitenles.

* This is the place where Saint * No. 1.

Paul was cast up after his shipwrack in his journey to Rome, where
the Viper hanged on his hand, and
did not hurt him.

This Countrey is now called

*Malta, & is one of the places most
renowned in the world for repelling of the Turkes: When soliplace for
man the Emperour of them did tend
repetting
against it a most mighty Army, it
was then defended by them, who
are called the Knights of Malta,
which by Sea doe great ipoyle to
the Gallies of the Turke that passe
that way.

There were in times past divers Orders of Knights, and men that had vowed themselves to adven-

ture.

ture their lives and whole state, for the maintenance of Christs Religion, and some places of the Earth, against the Insidels and Suracens.

1

i

n

t

u

b

S

*

I

n

*

u

The fockty of the Knights Temples.

The most ancient of all those, were called the * Templers, who were a great corporation or focietie, confisting of divers Gentlemen, younger brothers for the most part, out of all the Realmes of Christendome: Their chiefe charge was to defend the Citie of Ierusalem, and the Reliques or remainder of the Temple there, and Sepulcher of Christ: for the preservation of which places, together with the rest of the Holy Land, they had given unto them, and purchased for their money, very rich and ample possessions in England, France, Spaine, Fraly, and other places of Europe, in so much that in the dayes of Mathem Paris, hee reporteth that they had under them many thousands of Mannours.

They had also in every kingdom (where

cf

i-

e

e,

0

e-ie

es fe

af

d

2-

3,

7,

n d

h

5,

75

n

e

mens hands.

(where their Order was permitted)a great and ample house, where some chiefe of their company did lye, who received the Rents within that Kingdome, and caused the money to bee transported into the Holy Land, and other Ordinances to be made and executed belonging unto their Order: of which houses, the Temple that is now in London was a chiefe one; which had in former times belonged to the Iews, but was afterwards translated to that use, when the Holy Land was quite taken by Saladine, and could never be recovered into the hands of the Christians fince the Societie of these Templers cealed: * the Pope and the King of France conspiring their ruine, and their and the King of Lands were dispersed into divers Fronce, con.

In the fame time when the ruine. Templers were in their strength, there was another fort called the Hospital-

* Hospitallers, whose condition less. and employment was very like unto the other, both of them

fighting

The Pope fring their,

fighting for the preservation of Palest na.

Wee reade that sometimes these two companies had great jarres betweene themselves, whereby grew much hinderance to the Warresa-

gainst the Infidels.

All these were accounted as Orders of Religion, and therefore it was forbidden them at any time to marry, without dispensation from the Pope; because not being entangled to Wife and Children, they might be more resolute to adventure their lives.

t

* The Knights of Rhodis. After them grew up the order of the * Knights of Rhodes, who fince they could not live in the Holy Land, yet would abide as neere unto it as possible they might; and therefore partly to preserve Pilgrimes which should goe to visit the Sepulchre of Christ, and partly to infest the Turkes and Saracens: but especially to keepe the Enemies of Christ's Faith from encroaching further upon Christendome: which most

most earnestly they did, and doe desire: they placed themselves in the Ilands of Rhodes, where daily doing great scath unto the Turke, Solyman the great Warriour could not endure them, but with a mighty Army so over-laid them, that hee wonne the Island from them.

After the losse of Rhodes, the The Knights Island of Malta was given unto of Malias these Knights by Charles the Fift Emperour; whereupon they are now called the Knights of Malta; for the great Master after hee came from Rhodes, went into Candy, and from thence into Sicily, and fo into Italy, from thence hee made a Voyage into England, and then into France, and laftly into Savoy, from whence hee departed with the Religion into this Island, and there they continue and behave themselves as in the former Iland; and offering no violence unto Christians, they much hinder the courses of the Turks from Gracia and Asia, and of the other Sara-

cens from Fez and Morocco. They are very valiant men, fit to doe great fervice, either by Land or Sea, as appeared when Solyman did thinke to have surprised them and their Iland: the description of which warre is diligently laid downe by Calius secundus Curio, in a Treatise dedicated to Elizabeth Queene of Eng-Land.

There hath beene divers other Orders of Knights, yea, and some of them reputed to bee a kinde of Religion in Portugall, France, England, Burgundy, and some other places of Christendome; but because their service hath not beene employed purposely, as these which are before mentioned, wee doe not touch them in this place.

Neere unto Gracia and Peloponnesus, on the West side towards Italy, is the Ile of Corcyra, now termed * Corfu; and not farre South from that, is * Cephalenia; and from thence South is * Zon, called by Virgill, Nemorosa Zasynthus; all

* The Ilis Corfu. Gephale-Mis.

* Zon.

which

w

the

w

are

ak

the

mo

the

COL

in y

abr

not

iftl

dry

god

unt

full

goo

the

like

unc

ma

pol

this

but

* R

tha

which Ilands are at this day under the Venetians.

1

Y

8 d

r

e f

r

e h

t

\$ V

h

n

The greatest * commodity * The which that Countrey doth yeeld, commediare Currans, which are gathered of ties of the akinde of small Grapes; and for suntrey, the making whereof, they commonly one time every fummer, for the space of three weekes, have a continuall drought, day and night, in which time, the Currans are laid abroad in the open ayre, and may notbe taken in; insomuch, that if the featon doe continue hot and dry, their Merchandize is very good; but if there fall any raine untill the time be expired of their full drying, the Currans are not good, but doe mould and change their colour to be somewhat white, like meale. The state of Venice, under whom this Iland is, doth make a great commodity of the im- * The post, or taxation, which is laid upon Impost laid this Merchandize, calling the Tri- on this bute which is paid for them, the called the Revenue of S. Marke: for unto Revenue of

that Saint is the Citie of Venice s. Marke. dedidedicated, and they hold himfor

In this Iland (besides the Merchants who repaire thither) are divers Italians, who be there in Garison for the Venetians, in one special Castle, which commanded the whole Iland.

There are also divers Fryers of that Nation, who performe unto their Countrey-men such exercises of Religion as are convenient.

Merchants to have Christian buriall among them, unlesse at his death he be confessed after the Romish sassinism whereupon some have been forced to convey over some of their dead bodies into Morea, (which is not farre distant) to bee buried there among the Greekes, and after their sassinism.

The naturall Inhabitants of Zant, the Zant, are Greekes, both by Landabaticants guage and Religion, and observe Greekes. all fashions of the Greekish Church: in whose words (being now much

cor-

0

g

t

tl

fe

A

cl

th

re

W

fo

H

dr

w

W

the

of

im

Th

the

for

er

di-

Ga-

pe-

eth

s of

nto

cer-

eni-

ON our

een

e of

rea,

bee

cor-

corrupted and depraved) there may yet be found fome tokens and remainders of the old, pure, and @1corrupted Greeke.

There are in this Countrey great store of Swine kept, whereof the Inhabitants doe feed, and carry them into Morea; but the Turkes there (by their Mahumetane profession) will taste no Swines flefh.

In Zacynthus our English Merchants have an House of abode for their traffick. South-east from Moriall rea lieth the great Hand * Creta, * Creta. eath where Minos sometimes did raign, fa- fofamous for his feverity.

This Countrey was then called Hecatompolis, as having in it an hundred Townes and Cities.

Here stood the * Labyrinth, The kes, which was the worke of Dedalus, Labringh who conveighed the house so by of Dedalus. of the manifold turnings, infinitenesse of Pillars and Doores, that it was impossible to finde the way; yet the Thesens (by the helpe of Ariadne the Daughter of King Minos) taking

taking a bottome of threed, and tying the one end at the first doore, did enter and slay the Minotaur, which was kept there, and afterwards returned safe out againe.

* The most noted iyers.

* The ancient Inhabitants of this Countrey, were such noted lyers, that beside the Proverbes which were made of them, as Cretense mendacium, & Cretisandum est cum Cretensibus, the Apositle Paul in his Epistle to Titus, who was left there by him as Bishop of that Iland, doth cite a verse out of the Heathen Poet Epimenides, that the Cretians are ever lyers, evill beasts, and slow bellies.

* The liand Gandie. * This Iland is in our dayes, called Candy, being the place from whence our Sugar of Candy is brought. It is under the Venetians and reputed a part of their Seigniory: Although the Turke, when they had taken Cyprus, did thinke also to have surprised it but that it pleased GOD by the

meane

meanes of Don Iohn of Austria, in the behalfe of his brother the King of Spaine, and the Venetians, to give the Turke that great overthrow at Sea, in the fight neere unto Lepanto. Yet since that time (no doubt) the Turkes have a greedy eye upon the Island of Candy.

and

first

Mi-

and

t a-

s of

oted rbes

23

Can-

po-

tns, Bi-

oet

are

WC

Betweene Creta and Peloponnefus , lyeth * Cithera. There was * cithera the fine Temple of Venus, who were was thereof by the Poets, is called the fine Citherea. The Islands are many, Timple of which lie in the Sea called Mare Venus. Ageum, from the bottome of Greece, unto the top of the Hellefront, as all the Cyclads, Euboia, and the great Island Samos, and Chies ; to Scyros where Achilles was borne, and was King of that Countrey: There is also Lesbos and * Cemnos, Mytelene, and Ithaca * Diving where Vlyffes was King, and An- small liands, drose, whither Themistocles was fent by the Athenians for Tribute, as Plutarch layeth downe the History: * Themistocles did tell * Note. them

V

10

2

10

I

16

0

fo

I

er

te

th

Ki

ay

to

it

them that hee came to demand Tribute, or some great Imposition upon them, being accompanied with two Goddesses, the one was (Eloquence) to periwade them; and the other (Violence) to enforce them. Whereunto the Andreans made answere, that they had on their side two Goddesses as strong, whereof the one was (Necessitie) whereby they had it not; and the other was (Impossibility) whereby they could not part with that which they never possessed. Of these places, something may bee read in the olde History of the Greekes. Divers of these didstrive that Homer was borne in them; but of certaine, many of thole Kings which Homer faith came with Agamemnon to the siege of Troy, were Kings but of those small Ilands.

Fastward from thence, not farre from some part of Natolia, or Asia
The Hand the lesser, is the * Hand of Rhodes, of Rhodes, the friendship of the Inhabitants whereof was in ancient time very

very much defired by the Princes that had to do that way : fo that Alexander first, and the Romanes afterwards, did emorace their league.

Here was that huge and mighty Image of the Sunne, which was cal-

led Coloffus Rhodius.

ri-

on

ed

as

n;

ce

ns

on

5,

")

10

y

at

Of

99

1e

re

10

75

C

A

e

This Countrey was long defended by those who were called the Knights of Rhodes, against the power of the Turke, and it was a great Bulwark to defend Christendome", till that in the yeare one thousand five hundred twenty and. one, Solyman the Great Turke, dil winne it from the Christians by force.

From thence South-ward is the Ile * Carphathus : but in the farthest * The tle end of the East part of the Medi- Carphathus. terranean, is * Cyprus, which about * the He of: three hundred yeares since, was a Kingdome, and did afford great aydeunto the Christians that went to conquer the Holy-Land; but it is now under the Turke. The

chiefe:

*The Citie chiefe City thereof is * Famogusta,
of Famogu- Which is an Archbishops Sea: for
fa. Christians, for their Tribute, dee
yet live there. In this Countrey in
old time was Venus much honored,
and therfore she was called Cypria,
as also Paphia, because shee had a
* The Citie Temple in a Citie there called * Pa-

ruphos. phos.

* The Iland

Ty: Us.

Neere unto Syria stood the Hand Tyrus: against the pride whercos, the Prophets doe much speake: this was a rich Citie for Merchandize and Navigation in old time; and is the place from whence Dido, and the builders of Carthage did come.

The destruction of it is most famous by Alexander the Great. Of the rest of the small Ilands weedoc

lay nothing.

Ltt

b

b

le H

Of the Ilands in the Indian Sea.

fla,

doe

y in

ria,

da

DA.

ind

of,

his

ize

lis

bn

ne.

fa-

Of

oe

He Hands are very many that doe lie in the Seas adjoyning to the East-Indies; but the most famous among them shall only be touched. Among old Writers, as especially appeareth by Solinus, was well knowne that which was then called Taprohana, which lieth neere the Equinoctiall Line. It was in that time a Monarchy, where the Kings raigned not by succession, but by election: and if any of them did grow intolerable, hee was depoted and enforced to die, by withdrawing from him all things necessary. This is now cal- * The led * Sumatra, and hath in it divers sumatra. Kings.

Not farre from thence lie East- Jan's, ward the two Ilands called * Iava- Iava minor, and * Java-minor, which jor and were all knowne to the old Wri- Iava minor

E 4

ters,

ters, as in generall may bee noted, that all the East-part either in the Continent, or in the Ilands, have very many small Kings and Kingdomes.

N

From whence yet more East, lieth a great number of Hes, which are now called the * Molucoes, which are places as rich for their quantity as any in the World; from these it is that the Spaniards have yearely so great quantity of all kindes of Spice, neither is there any place of all the East-Indies, that doth more richly furnish home their Carrects, then doe these Molucoes.

The Ilands which are called by that name are by some of our Writers accounted to bee at least source and twentie or five and twentie; and some of them which are the bigger, have in them two or three Kings a peece: and some of them which are lesse, are either the severall Dominion of severall Kings, or else two or three of them doe belong to some one Prince

Inds of
Maluccoes,
the great
Riches
which the
King of
Spaine receives from
bence yearly

ted,

the

ave

ng-

aft,

ich

es,

eir

1:

do

of

re

at

le

e

rti

Prince. * When Sir Francis Drake * Note. did compasse the whole World, hee came neere unto these, but did not touch at any of them; but Master Candish taking at large a journey, was in one or more of them, where hee found the people tobee intelligent and subtill, and the Kings of the Countrey to take upon them as great state as might be convenient for such petty Princes.

Some of these Islands the Spaniards in right of the Portugals have got into their owne possession, with the Kings of some other they have leagued; and a third fort utterly detest them. More North-ward over against China, lyeth a Countrey consisting of a great many Islands called Iapona, The Ilande of * Inpan, the people whereof are much of the same nature of lapan. with the men of China: this Countrey was first discovered by the fesuites, who in a blinde zeale have travelled into the farthest: parts of the World to winne men

to their Religion. This Iland is

thought to be very rich.

About the parts of Iapan, there are divers people, whose most ordinary habitation is at the Sea, and doe never come into the Land, but onely for their necessities, or to furnish themselves with new vessels, wherein they may abide; but lying not farre from the Land, they have Ducks, and other Fowles swimming about them, which sometimes they take into their Boats and Ships, and in such fort doe breed them, to the maintenance of them and their Children.

Into this Iapan of late dayes have our English also sayled, as into other parts, of the East-Indies, and there erected a Factory.

The rest that be either neere unto Asia or Africa, because there is little written of them, wee passe

D'v rssmal over, onely naming them, as the it uds onely Philippina, Borneo, Bandara: as allowanted, on the side of Africke, the Island.

of

is.

re

31-

nd

ut

ir-

18,

ut

1,

cs

ch

eir

e-

1-

es.

as t-

a-

is fe le lo d

of Saint Laurence, called by the Inhabitants Madagascar, Sumatra, and other of lette note: And yet we doe finde in Solinus and Plinie, but especially in Pomponius Mela, that it was knowne in old time, that there were many Hands neere unto the East-Indies, which as it might bee first discovered by the trafficking of the Ilanders into the Continent; so no doubt that Navie which Alexander sent out to India to descry and coast thorow the Easterne Seas, did give much light thereunto, partly by that which themselves did see, and partly by those things which they heard in fuch places, or of inch persons as they met with in their

travell.

Of

Of the flands in the Atlanticke Sea.

So W

fo

nı

V

by

ha

to th

be

ti

U

ar

ag

ft

21 bi

ch

B C

th

th

bi

fe

Here bee many Illands which be westward from Africa, and from Europe: as those which are called

Hand of Gargades.

the * Gorgades, that lie in the same climate with Guinea, which are foure in number, not inhabited by men, but they are full of Goates. Peter Martyr in his first Decade, the fixt Booke, faith that the Admirall Colonus, in the yeare of Christ 1498 failing to Hispaniola with eight Ships, came to the Ile. * Madera, from whence fending directly the rest of his Ships to the East-Indies, hee in one Ship with deckes and two Carayels layled to

* The 1le Madera.

des.

and the Ile Madera, in the middest way, lie thirteene Ilands of the Portugals, in old time called * Hef-* Hefperiperides, now Cabonerde, two dayes fayling distant from the inner parts of Ethis pe: one whereof is called Bonavista,

the Equinoctiall, betweene which

* Bonavista, North-ward from * Bonathence, in the same climate with the vifta. South part of Morocco, lie those which are called * Canaria, or the * Canaria fortunate Ilands, which are feven in Ilands, number : being most fruitfull and very pleasant, and therefore called by that name, Fortunate infula, This is famous in them, that it hath pleased all Cosmographers to make their Meridian to bee their first point where they doe beginne to reckon the computation of their Longitude, unto them after three hundred and threescore Degrees to returne againe.

n.

d

e

C

S.

e, |-

of

la

le.

ig ie

h

0

h

ne

1-

es

ts.

d

A,

from these Ilands it is, that those strong and pleasant Sacks, which are called * Canary Wines are * From brought; and from thence are set-bence the ched those that they call Canary best Canary Birds. These Ilands are under the Crowne of Spaine; The heat of the Countrey is very great, and therefore fitter for concoction; but besides that, the soyle of it selfe is accommodated thereunto.

and

211

th

by

W

Q

it

th

20

W

l.k

* 1

IA

ha

ge

W

ye

lie

v.e

is

the

ras fru

Th

or

W

fre

and by reason of them, both these Ilands doe bring forth a Grape; which is sweeter in taste then any other Grape, and hath that propertie with it, that the Wine which is made thereof, doth not sume into the head, like other Sacke, but doth helpe the stomacke, and exercise the force of it there. The slips of their Vines have beene brought into Spaine and some other places of Europe, but they have not sorted to the same purpose, as they doe in their native. Countrey.

There doe grow also in thele Iles, good store of Sugar-canes, which yeelde plentifully that kinde of commoditie unto Spaine, either for Marmalets (wherein they much delight) or for other u-

fes.

of his Decades, which hee hath written De Orbe novo, doth particularly touch the names, and some other things of these Ilands.

On the backe-side of Africa

From
bence great
flore of
Sugarcanese

le

y

)h

e

it .

e

e

-

y

6

e.

s,

.

n

g

-

e:

4

0

yeares of age.

also just under the Equinoctiall, is the * Ile of Saint Thomas, inhabited * The Ile of by the Portugals; which Island S. Thomas. was taken in the latter time of Queenc Elizabeth by the Dutch: it is reported that in the middest of this Island is an Hill, (and over that a continual Cloud, wherewith the whole Island is watered, (such a like thing as this is reported of the * Isle of Cloves:) The ayre of this * The Ile. Island is unwholsome, and there is of Cloves. hardly seene any Portugall or stranger that comes to dwell there,

More Northward from Africke lie those Islands which are called * Azores Insula, being sixe or se-The llands ven in number: of which Tercera of Agores. is one of the chiefe, of whom, the set by some are called Tercera, which are farre interiour in

fruitfulnesse unto the Cauaries, These were first under the Crowne of Portugall, and one of them was the last which was kept out from the King of Spaine, by the

which lives till hee be above fortie

Prior.

0

th

er

th

pa

ell

Ila

kin

tha

CA,t

lyin

adv

mag

is p

forc

that

rant

tow

this

may

Prior Don Antonio, who afterward called himselfe King of Portugal; but the Spaniard at last tooke this Tercera from him, and doth possesse all these Islands, together with the rest of the Dominion, which did belong to the Portengals.

Note the unadvisednelle of Don Antonio.

Hee who lift to fee the unadvised proceedings of Don Antonio, both in parting with Lisbon, and the rest of Portugal, as also in lofing these Islands which last of all held out for him, let him read Conestagio of the uniting of Portugall to the Crown of Castile. these Azores have in times past yeelded much Oade, which thereupon in England was called Alland Oade; but now they are the place where the Spaniards do commonly touch, and take in fresh water, both going and comming to and from America, finding that to passe directly without turning on either hand towards America is very hard, by reason of the strong current of the water: from the Gulph

of Mexico, and so forward to the East: and therefore they are enforced either to goe lower to the South, and so to water in some part of Guinea, or thereabout, or else to keepe up as high as these llands.

rd

ke

th

e-

7-

d-

io,

0-

all

0-

M-.

ut

ft

e-

nd

ce

ly

T,

bi

Tè

er

r-

Of America, or the new World.

Lthough some doe dispute out of Plato, and the old Writers, that there was not onely a gueffe, but a kind of knowledge in ancient time, that besides Europe, Asia, and Africa, there was another large country lying to the West, yet he that shall advisedly peruse the conjectures made thereupon, may fee that there is nothing of sufficiencie to en- * The force any fuch knowledge, but peop's of that all Antiquity was utterly igno- America rant of the new found Countries underly towards the West. Whereunto manner of this one argument most forcible God, or may give credite, * that at the goodneffe. first

thi

W

W

de

an

tue

in

the

th

up

to

G

on

lea

m

CT

W

fh

qu

V

th

ti

kı

fo

fi

n

first arriving of the Spaniards there, they found in those places, nothing shewing trafficke, or knowledge of any other Nation; but the people naked, uncivill, some of them devourers of mens flesh, ignorant of shipping, without all kinde of learning, having no remembrance of Historie or writing among them; never having heard of any fuch Religion as in other places of the World is knowne, but being utterly ignorant of Scripture, or Christ, or Moses, or any God, neither having among them any token of Croffe, Church, Temple, or Devotion, agreeing with other Nations. The reasons which are gathered by some late Writers out of Plato, Seneca, and some other of the Ancient are rather conjecturall, that it was likely that there should bee some such place, then any way demonstrative, or concluding by experience, that there was any fuch Countrey: and the greatest inducement which they had to perswade themselves that

The yeafons conjetherall of a new found it orta. ards

ces,

or

on;

me

th,

all

re-

ng

ırd

ier

le,

p-

ay

m

1.

th

h

11

)•

.

C

that there was any more Land towards the West then that which was formerly knowne, was grounded upon this, that all Afia, Europe, and Africk, concerning the Longitude of the World, did containe in them but 180 Degrees : and therefore it was most probable, that in the other 180, which filleth up the whole course of the Sunne to the number of 360 degrees, GOD would not suffer the water onely to possesse: all, but would leave a place for the habitation of men, beafts, flying and creeping creatures.

who make too much of vaine shewes, out of the British Antiquities have given out to the World, and written something to that purpose, that Arthur sometimes King of Britaine, had both knowledge of these parts, and some Dominion in them: for they sinde (as some report) that King Arthur had under his government many Ilands and great Countries

*Some have entitled the Queene of veraigns of thele Tro. vince:.

towards the North and West: which one of some speciall note hath interpreted to signifie A. merica, and the Northerne parts thereof, and thereupon gone about to entitle the * Queene of England to bee Soveraigne of those Provinces, by right of Del-Eng'and so- cent from King Arthur. But the wisedome of our State hath beene fuch, as to neglect that opinion, imagining it to be grounded upon fabulous foundations, as many things are which are now reported of King Arthur; onely this doth carrie some show with it, that now some hundred of yeares fince, there was a Knight of Wales, who with shipping and some pretty Company, did goe to discover those parts, whereof as there is some record of reasonable credit amongst the Monaments of Wales, to there is this one thing which giveth pregnant shew thereunto, that in the late Navigation of some of our men to Norumbega, and some other Northern

part toke ligio mee Wel

awl gwi. caul tain

we 101 nt 10

er tini ma

nic WE 20

> Pr Go be pr 0

te th th

parts

.

e.

13

e

e

e

1

1

parts of America, they finde some tokens of civility and Christian Religion; but especially they doe meet with some words of the Welch Language; as that a bird with whitehead should be called Pengwinn, and other such like : yet because we have no invincible certaintie hereof, and if any thing were done, it was only in the Norherne and worse parts: and the ntercourse betwixt Wales and hose parts, in the space of divers hundred yeares, was not continued, but quite silenced : wee may goe forward with that opinion, that these Westerne Indies were no way knowne to former ages.

God therefore remembring the Prophecie of his Sonne, that the Gospell of the Kingdome should before the day of judgement, bee preached in all coasts and quarters of the World, and in his mercy intending to free the people, or at the least some few of them, from the bondage of Satan (who did detaine

Their Religion.

detaine them in blockish ignorance) and from their Idolatrous service unto certaine vile spirits (whom they call their Zemes, and most obsequiously did adore them) raised up the spirit of a man worthy of perpetuall memory (one * Christophorus Columbus, borne at

* Columbus coverer of America.

the first dif Genua in Italy) to set his mind to the Discovery of a new World, who finding by that compasse of the old knowne World, that there must needs be a much more mighty space (to the which the Sunne by his daily motion did compasseabout) then that which was already known and discovered; and conceiving that this huge quantity might as wel be land as Sea, he could never fatisfie himselfe till that he might atrempt to make proofe of the verity thereof.

Being therefore himlelfe aprivate man, and of more vertue then Nobility, after his reasons and demonstrations laid downe, whereby hee might induce men that it was no vaine thing which hee went

about

ŀ

ľ

t

t

t

1 55

(Hit cit

gno-

rous

irits

and

em)

ror-

ond

neat

d to

rld.

e of

here

igh-

nne

lea-

ady

cei

ght

rity

ori

de

by

about, hee went unto many the Princes of Christendome, and among others to Henry the feventh, King of England, desiring to bee furnished with shipping, and men fit for such a Navigation: but these men refusing him, partly because they gave no credit to his Narration; and partly lest they should bee derided by their neighbour Princes, if by this Genoestranger they should be consened; but especially, for that they were unwilling to sustaine the charges of shipping, at last hee betooke himselfe unto the Court of Ferdinandus, and Elizabeth, King and Queene of Castile, where also at the first hee found but small entertainment, yet perfilling in his purpose without wearinesse, and with great importunity, it pleafed God to move the mind of Elizabeth the Queene, to deale with her hulband to furnish forth two Ships, yeare 149. for the discovery onely, and not for America conquest: whereupon * Columbus by columin the yeare one thouland foure bus.

7nthe difcovered hun-

hundred ninetie and two, accompanied with his brother Bartholomeus Columbus, and many Spamiaras layled farre to the West, for the space of threescore dayes and more, with the great indignation and often matinies of his company, fearing that by reason of their long distance from home, they should never returne againe; infomuch that the Generall, after many perswafions of them to goe forward, was at length enforced to crave but three dayes, wherein if they faw not the Land, hee promised to returne; and God did fo bleffe him, to the end that his voyage might not prove in vaine, that in that space, one of his Companie did espie fire, which was a certaine Argument that they were neere to the Land; as it fell out indeed.

The first Land whereunto they came, was an Iland, called by the Inhabitants * Haity, but in remembrance of Spaine from whence hee came, hee termed it Hispaniola:

*The Zland Haity

and

1

1

1

1

1

1

1

1

tit

and finding it to bee a Countrey full of pleasure, * and having in * The Riit abundance of Gold and Pearle, this of the hee proceeded further, and disco-country. vered another bigge Ile, which is called * Cuba, of the which being * The Iland very glad, with great treasure hee Guta.

returned unto Spaine, bringing joyfull newes of his happy successe.

om-

Spa-

for

and

tion any,

ong

ould

uch

per-

ard,

but

aw

re-

im,

ght

hat

did

ine

ere

in-

ney

the

m-

see

a:

d

When Columbus did adventure to restraine the time of their expectation within the compasse of three dayes, engaging himfelfe to returne if in that space they saw no Land; there bee some write, that hee limited himselfe not at all adventures; but that heedid by his eye difcerne a difference in the colour of the Clouds which did arise out of the West, from those which formerly hee had feene: which Clouds did argue by the clearenesse of them, that they did not arise immediately out of the Sea, but that they had passed over some good space of the Land, and thereby grew clearer and clearer clearer, not having in them any new or late risen vapours, but this is but conjecturall.

Eg

aft

W

he

it,

by

ot

m

W

fie

aft

W

ın

th

ar

no

ce

in

231

*The pride of the Spaniard labout ing to
abscure the fame of
Columbus.

* The Spaniards, who are by nature a people proud, have fince the death of Columbus laboured to obscure his fame, envying that an Italian or stranger should be reported to bee the first discoverer of those parts.

And therefore have in their writings since, given forth that there was a Spaniard which had first beene there, and that Columbus meeting with his Cardes and Deferiptions, did but pursue his enterprize, and assume the glory to him-

felfe.

But this fable of theirs doth favour of the same spirit where-withall many of them in his life time did reproach him, that it was no matter of importance to finde out these Countries, but that, if that hee had not done it, many other might and would. Which being spoken to Columbus at a solemne Dinner, hee called for an Egge

Egge, and willed all the Guestsone after another to set it up on end. Which when they could not doe, he gently bruising the one end of it, did make it flat, and so set it up, by imitation whereof each of the other did the same: whereby hee mi'dely did reprove their envy towards him, and shewed how eafieit was to doe that which a man had seene done before.

ny

his

na-

he

b-

I-

r-

of

i-

re

u

-

•

To go forward therefore: Columbus being returned to Castile, after his welcome to the Princes, was made Great Admirall of Spaine, and with a new Fleete of more Ships was sent to search further, which hee accordingly did, and quickly found the mayne Land, not farre from the Tropick of Cancer.

Which part of the Countrey, in honour of Spaine, hee called * Hispania nova; in respect * Hispania whereof at this day, the King of nova.

Spaine doth entitle himselfe Hispania marum Rex.

M 2 Some

Some there bee which write, that Columbus did not discover than the Islands; and that hee spent the greatest part of his former labours in coasting Cuba and Hispaniola, to see whether they were Ilands, or a Continent; & that some other in the meane time did thrust themselves forward and descryed the firme Land; Among

* Of wbom this Countrey had its 20 191e.

whom * Americus Vespucius Was the chiefe, of whole name a great part of the Countrey is called at this day America.

They found the people both of the mayne Land and Islands very many in number, naked, without Clothes or Armour; fowing no Corne, but making their Bread of a kinde of Roote, which the call Maiz. Men most ignorant of all kind of Learning, admiring at the Christians, as if they had beene * Manner sent downe from Heaven, * and thinking them to bee immortall,

> wondring at their Ships, and the Tacklings thereof; for they had

ef ebe prople.

no

no

Tr

Ca

the

fh

10

no

by

ca

m

of

D

n

ir

fi

t

b

no Ships of their owne, but bigge Troughes, which they call their Canoes: being made hollow (of the body of a Tree) with the sharpe bones of Fishes: for Iron or such like Instruments they have none.

te.

ver

nd

of

ba

ey

nat

id

-

ng

as

at

is

of

It.

0

f

1

1

e

e

Although it doe appeare, that by the Warres of one of their petty Princes, or Kings, whom they call Caffickes, had against another, many thousands of the Inhabitants of those Countries were continually wasted and spoyled: yet the number of them was fogreat, in every part of the West Indies, that in Histaniola alone, there were supposed to bee by computation of the Spaniards (first arriving there) not so few as 2000000, which yet by the * cruelty of the Spaniards * The cruwere so murthered , and other- elt; of the wayes made away, that within Spaniards. fifty yeares after, as their Writers report, there were scant any thoulands in that Island remayning of them.

The like is to be faid of the po-M 3 pulouspulousnesse of other Coasts and quarters there.

the

2 1

w

po

ju

th

ki

te

na

A

th

0

N

n

O

to k

t

٧ ľ

3

1

* Their ATBOUT.

The * Armour which those people did weare, when they entred into the Warres was nothing but some sleight covering, either made of Wood or shels of Fishes, or of Cotton-wooll, or some such foolish matter. For they had no use at all of Iron or Steele; but the most part of them came without any kinde of cloathing, or covering, yet armed with Bowes and Arrowes, which were made sharpe in the end with the scraping of Fish-bones, or with Fishbones themselves put on the end like an Arrow-head; and that oftentimes they dipped in a kinde of most venomous poyson: Someother of them had for their Weaponsgreat Clubs, wherewith they did use to beate out the braines of those with whom they did combate.

Bread.

* They had amongst them no "Note their good nor wholfome food, for even that Maiz, whereof they made their

their bread, had in the root thereof a most venemous kinde of liquor, which is no better than deadly poylon, but they crush out that juyce, and afterward doe prepare theroote, so that it maketh them a kinde of Bread.

and

ose

hey

no-

ng,

of

or

ey

e ;

ne

10

es te

4-

1d

f

There was no fort of good Li- * No good terature to be found amongst them, Literature nay they could not fo much as di- amongst stinguish any times, the one from them. the other, but by a blockish kinde of observation of the course of the Moone, according to which they made their computation; but without any kinde of certainty, faving for tome few Moneths which were lately past, but for the set calculating of ought which was done divers yeares before, they could doe nothing therein, but onely groffely ayme at it.

But that in all ages it hath appeared, that Sathan hath used ignorance as one of the chiefest meanes whereby to encrease Idolatry, and consequently to enlarge

M 4

his

his Kingdome; it were otherwife incredible. that any who. have in them reason, and the shape of men, should bee so brutishly ignorant of all kinde of true Religion, Devotion, and Vnderstan-

ding.

for the adoration which they doe give, was onely unto certaine foule Spirits, which they call by the name of their Zemes. In remem. brance of whom, divers of them did keep in their houses certaine things made of cotten wooll, in the manner of Puppets, or like Childrens Babies, and to these they did yeeld a Reverence, supposing some divine nature to be in them, because sometimes in the evening,& in the night time they had such illusions offered unto them, as that they saw these theje people, their Puppets to move and stirre

Note how the Div: 4 did ftrangeto delude

up and downe in their houses, and fometimes to utter voyces, and give divers significations of such things as they would have to bee done or not to bee done: Yea, and

that

that

Des

and

fille

anc

upe

mo ler

Ma

tre

div

pa

Te

A

an

ha

in

ar

th

W

2

er-

ho.

pe

ly

7-

y

e

e

that with luch effect from the Devill also, that if their wils, and commandements were not sulfilled, there was some vengeance or punishment executed upon them or their Children, the more to keepe them in awe and servilitie to the great enemy of Mankind.

Not long after the Spaniards entred those parts, there were in: divers of the Ilands, and some part of the Mayne, such incredible Tempests and Disturbances of the Ayre, by Wind and Raine, Thunder and Lightning, as that the like had never beene seene nor heard of in the memory of man: which are ordinarily interpreted to be the speciall worke of the Devill: who not unfitly is tearmed by Saint Paul the Prince of the Ayre, as having a liberty given him of God, there sometimes to doe strange Executions: and of likelihood, hee did make thefe ftirres, Note the either grieving that the name of malice of Christ was at all brought into Salan. those M 5

lik

ce

un

for

th

CU

la

di

W

fi

W

th

f

the Inhabitants from affociating themselves with those who brought (although but superstitiously) the knowledge of God, and the Redeemer, being desirous that they should looke for more such distemperatures and vexations, if they would confederate themselves with them.

*: The admiration of the p ople at the approch of the man, and shipping

* The people were to ignorant of all humane and civill converfation, and trafficking into those parts, at the first comming of the Christians thither, that they thought they could never fulficiently admire their persons, Shipping, or any other thing which they brought with Whereupon they without cealing, gazed on the manner of their Ships, seeing them to bee to great, and confifting of divers Plancks: But they were never fatisfied with staring upon their Mastes, Sayles, Cables, and other Ropes and Tacklings, whereunto they had never beheld any thing like. ght

ing

he

e-

ld

a-

ey th

t

like before: and yet nature and necessity had taught them to make
unto themselves certaine Vessels
for the Sea, of some one tree, which
they did use to get downe, not with
cutting, but with fire: and when it
lay along upon the ground, they
did use also fire, either to burne away that which was tough and unfit without, or to make it hollow
within: although they have also
the shels and bones of Fishes, wherby they made it smooth.

But some of these Troughes or Canoes were so great, that sometimes above twenty men have been

found rowing in one.

*The Trees of America, but especially in Brasilia, being so mighty big. huge, that it is reported of them, nessent that several Families have lived Trees of in several Armes of one Tree, to reasite. Such a number as are in some perty Village, or Parish in Christen to be conceived them to be

* Among other strange opini- feme Guds,

ons, which they conceived of the

Spaniards, this was one, that they were the Sonnes of some God, and not borne of mortall feed, but sent downe from Heaven unto them: and this conceit was the stronger them, because at the first, in such conflicts as they had with them, could kill few or none of them: the reason whereof was, partly the Armour of the Spaniards, and partly the want of Iron and Steele. upon the Arrowes which the Americans did showt : but they were not very long of that opinion, that they were immortall, but reformed their errour, both by seeing the dead corpes of some of the Christians, and by trying an experiment upon some of them also: for they tooke of them, and put their heads under the water, and held them till they were chooked; by which they knew them to be of the same nature as other men.

They admired and feared a Leitr.

* Among other points which did shew the great ignorance, and unlettered stupidity of these Indi-

ans,

not

of I.

one

the

dia

wr

fell

poc

itf

wh

kn

fel

a

th

(o

ar

li

i

2

y

t

1

ans, this was one, that they could not conceive the force of writing of Letters; in fo much that when one Spaniard would fend unto another, being distant in place, in India with any Provision, and would writea Letter by him, what the fellow had received from him: The poore Indian would marvell how it should bee possible that hee to. whom hee came should bee able to know all things which either himselfe brought, or the sender direded: And thereupon divers of them did thinke, that there was some kinde of Spirit in the Paper, and marvellously stood in feare of such a thing as a Letter was.

This Countrey yeeldeth great abundance of strange Herbes, the like whereof are not to bee found in other parts of the World: * as * some also some very rare Beasts, as one very rare among the rest, who by Peter Beasts.

Mariyes description, hath some part like an Elephant, some part like an Horse, and divers other

parts

parts like divers other Beafts; Nature having studied to expresse a great many severall Creatures in one. in

pa da

afe

N

W

1e

tl

A

K

P

There are also found at the Sea, or within some Rivers, Crocodiles, but not of that hugenesse as those that breed in £gyps, in the River Nilms, whereof some are described by Plinie, to bee at the least source and twenty Gubits in length, which argues the Crocodile to bee the greatest Creature in the World, that comes of an Egge.

*Somerare Rones,

* The Sea Crosodiles.

*There are also thereabouts, some extraordinary Stones growing in the Land, as above others, the Bloud stones, where of there are great store: but especially there is one thing of great beauty and worth, that is, the abundance of Pearles, which are taken in Shell fishes, and are of as great quantity, as any that be in the Seas neere to the East Indies: so that the true cause of the plenty of Pearle in Emope, in

in this our age, beyond that incomparably which hath beene in the dayes of our Fore-fathers, is to be ascribed to the Discovery of these New-found Lands.

* There are also here divers trees * Divers which are not to bee found else- trees not where and many Roots, which found.

terve for divers purpofes.

fts:

effe

in

the

FS,

ge-

Pt,

ne

at

25

0.

re

n

* Among other things (whereof * The abunthere is great plenty in those We- dance of sterne parts) is the abundance of Kine and Kine and Buls: whereof they re. Buls. port, that there is such store in Cuba and Hispaniola, that there are killed downe divers thousands every yeare, whereof the Spaniard maketh no other use, but to take the Tallow, or the Hide; which serveth them in their shipping, and for divers other purposes, but the fielh, of the most part of them, they suffer for to putrifie, as making little account of it : partly because of the heate of the Countrey, wherein they eat little Aesh, and partly because they have great store of Hennes, and other more

more dainty meate, whereupon together with fish they doe very much feed.

blac

muc

me

ple

out

tair

ma

and

gre Pe

lig

na

W

m

ft

th

af

ir

e a

t

It may seeme a kind of miracle unto him who looketh no higher than the ordinary rules of Nature, and doth not respect the extraordinary and unlimited power of God: that whereas a great part of America doth lye in the Zona torrida, in the selfe-same Climate with Ethiopia, and the hottest parts of the East Indies, where the Inhabitants are not onely tawny, as all bee in Egypt, and in Mauritania, but also cole-blacke, and very Negroes; here there should bee no man whose colour is blacke, except it bee those which are brought out of Africa, but that the people should bee of a reasonable faire complexion: which is to be ascribed onely unto Gods peculiar Will, and not to that which some foolishly have imagined, that the generative feed of those people should be white, and that other of the Ethiopians blacke

blacke; for that is untrue, in as much as the Ethiopians cale doth not differ from the quality of other men.

pon

ery

cle

her

re,

or-

of

ITT

ya.

te

ft.

e

The Spaniards did find the peo- * The conple to be here most simple, * with- dition of out fraud, giving them kinde enter - the people ! minment, according to their best of America. manner; exchanging for Knives, and Glasses, and such like toyes, great abundance of Gold and Pearle.

It is certaine, that by the very light of Nature, and by the ordinary course of humane shape, there were among this people very many good things, as affabilitie in their kinde, Hospitalitie towards strangers, which had not offended them, according to their ability, and open and plaine behaviour, *yea, and in some parts of the *Their West Indies there was an opinion Religion. in groffe, that the loule was immortall, and that there was life after this life: where beyond certaine Hils (they know not where) those which dyed in defence of their

* Tet maatem'committed.

my grie

their Countrey, should after their departure from this life, remainein much blessednesse: which opinion caused them to beare themselves very valiantly in their fights, either striving to conquer their enemies, or with very good contentment enduring death(if it were their hap to be taken, or flaine) in as much as they promised themselves a better reward elfe-where: * But withnous fins by all, as it could not choose but be fo, there were many other grievous finnesamongst them, as Adoration of Divels, Sodomie, Incest, and all kinde of Adultery: Ambition in very high measure; a deadly hatred each to other: which proceeded all from the Fountaine of ignorance wherewith Saran had blinded their eyes: yet there were among them some which by a kinde of blinde Witch-craft, had to evill purpose, acquaintance and entercourse with foule spirits.

* Their ALT ITE.

* The manner of their Attire,

or

70 div

> ver fee

wh

tre 90

of

th ha

F

01

8

V u

0

their

nein

nion

lves

ther

ies,

ent

hap

ach !

et-

th-

be

U9

on d

n

y

-

f

9

or beautifying themselves, which divers of these people had severally in feverall parts, did feeme very strange unto them who came first into that Countrey. For some of them did adorne themselves with the shels of Fishes, some did weare Feathers about their heads, some had whole Garments made of Feathers, and those very curioufly wrought, and placed together of divers colours : to which purpose they did most use the Feathers of Peacockes, or Parrots, or fach other Birds, whose covering was of divers colours. Yea, in very many places they had their lower lippes bored thorow with a great hole, and something put, into them, as also into the upper parts of their eares, being pierced in like manner: which as it feemed in themselves to . Infinite be a point of beauty, to it made them fore of appeare to other men to be won- Gold and derfull ugly. * The quantity of Gold and America,;

Silver in !

filver which was found in those parts was incredible, which is the true reason wherefore all things in Christendome (as Bodin. de Repub. observeth) doe serve to be sold at a higher rate than they were in the dayes of our Fore-fathers, when indeed they had not so: for as hee noteth, it is the plenty of Gold and Silver which is brought from this America, that maketh money to bee in greater store, and so may more easily bee given than it could bee in the dayes of our Predecessiours.

* Precious

* But for the thing it selfe, it is testified by all Writers that there were in those parts very great Mines of the most precious Mettals, that in the Banks of Rivers, with the washing of the water, there was divers times fretted out very good and bigge peeces of Gold, which without melting or trying, was of reasonable persection; and the like was to bee found in many places of the Land, when the people did digge

for

for th

ther

T

(for

cour

thin

the

bee

ver

the

An

lon

Kir

Go

the

by

H

gr

W

21

fr

for their Husbandry, or for any other use.

ofe

the

sin

46.

Ita

he

en

lee

old

m

ey

ay

ld

6

is

·e

it

-

s,

-

-

e

t

This made the Inhabitants there for the commonnesse of it) to account Gold and Silver but as a vile thing, and yet by the reason of the colour of it for variety fake, to bee mingled with the Pearle, divers of them did weare it about their necks and about their armes. And yet wee doe finde that in lome part of the West Indies, the Kings did make some reckoning of Gold, and by fire did try it out to the best perfection, as may appeare by * Attabaliba, who had a great * Attaba. House piled upon the sides with liba hisrangreat wedges of Gold ready tryed, fome. which hee gave to the Spaniards for aransome of his life, and yet they most perfidiously did take his life from him.

* But the meane account ordi- * The narily which the people had of Country Gold, did cause them very readi-people exchanged it ly to bring unto the Spaniards at for any their first arrivall great store of bables. that Mettall which they very readily

dily exchanged for the meanest Trifles, and Gew-gaws, which the other could bring, even such things as wherewith Children doe use to play. But there was nothing more acceptable unto them, then Axes and Hammers, Knives, and all tooles of Iron, whereof they rather make account to cut downe their Timber, to frame it and to doe other such necessaries, to their convenient use belonging, than to fight or to doe hurt each to the other, and therein may appeare the great variety of Gods disposition of his Creatures here and there; when in all that mayne Continent of America, but especially in that which lyeth betweene or neere the Tropickes, there is no Iron or Steele to bee found, which without doubt gave great way to the Conquest of the strongest places there, as of Mexico by name, when armed men with Gunnes, and other instruments of Warre, were to fight against them which were little better then naked; and it was

Kiz aft

was

his (

Cor

fron

ding

tho

wai

he

Mo

all,

that

doe

CTA

Ind

the

full

figl

upo

did

lan

beg

par

En

was rightly upbraided by one of his Countrey-men to Ferdinandus Cortesius, upon one of his returnes from America, having made exceeding boast of his great victories in those parts, and comming afterwards in service into Africke, where he being hardly laid unto by the Moores, and shewing no valour at all, it was remembred unto him. that it was an easie thing for him to doe all those exploits which hee racked so much of in the West-Indies, in as much as the people there had nothing to relift.

ft

ne

gs to

re

es

es

er

ir

)-

-

t

t

n

1

There was nothing more dread- They dreafull to those unarmed men, than the Horse back. fight of Horses and men riding upon them, whereof a very few did quickly over-beare many thouands of them, even almost in the beginning of the discovery of those parts.

Ferdinandus and Elizabeth, then King and Queene of Castile, and after them Charles the fift, the Emperour, who succeeded in their right,

right, partly to stirre up their sub-

th

m

of

to

0

11

ar

TY

th

th

to

th

th

ar

at

t

V

ci

tl

fu

th

ai

t

k

d

b

*The Knghad the fift part for his tribute.

jects to action, and partly to procure unto themselves the more treafure with leffe expence and trouble of their owne, did give leave unto divers of their Subjects, that by speciall commission they might passe into those parts, and there haveleverall Quarters and Countries allotted unto them, where they might dig and try out Gold and Silver, on condition, that they did allow clear unto the King the * fift part of fuch did arife unto commodities as and therefore neere unto every Mine and Furnace, the King had his speciall Officers, which did daily attend and take up his And to the end that all things might the better bee ordered, both there and in Spaine (concerning the affaires of those Countries) the King caused a * Counsell, and Counsell-house, to bee newly erected at Sivill, where all things should bee handled that did grow to any controversie: and where the

A Coun.
fell at Siwill for the
government of
America.

ub-

ro-

ble

nto

pe-

affe

le-

ot-

tht

on

ear

ch

ito

to

ng

ch

is

all

e-

n-

n-

11,

ly

SS

e

the intelligences and advertifements might be laid up as in a place of Record, which should from time to time be brought out of America: Of this Counsell, Peter Marryr (who wrote the Decades) was one, and continued there till he was very old? and therefore might upon the surest instructions set downe these things which hee committed to story.

The defire of gaine caused "Note the the Spaniards to feeke further into Spaniards the Countries: but the tyrannie cruely. and covetoulnesse of the Spaniards was such, in taking from them their goods, in deflowring their Wives and Daughters; but especially in forcing them to labour in their Gold Mines without meafure, as if they had beene Beafts, that the people detesting them, and the name of Christians for their fakes, did some of them kill themselves, and the Mothers destroyed their Children in their bellies, that they might not bee

borne

borne to serve so hatefull a Nation:

and some of them did in warre

conspire against them; so that by

flaughter and otherwise, the peo-

ple of the Countrey are almost all

re

fre

fes

ef

ar

ar

ar

60

ke

th

V

th

ty

p

fo

bi

fi

a

·d

r

V

2

P

i

t

t

and

re-

wasted now within a hundred yeares, being before many millions: and those which remaine are as * His info-

flaves, and the Spaniards almost onely doe inhabite those parts. * It is not unknowne to all the parts of Europe, that the insolency of the syrannizing Spaniards is very great, even over Christians, tyrannizing, and playing all outrages wherefoever they get men in subjection, and this maketh them so hatefull to the Portugalls at home, to the Italians in Millaine and Naples, but especially who to the Low-Countrey men, have therefore much defired to shake off the yoake of their Governour. * Besides that, they are men immoderately given to the lust of the Flesh, making no conscience (even at home) even to get Ba-

stards in their young dayes,

* Their bealth bafineffe.

lency and

pride.

peo-

t all

lred

ons:

e as

flon

* It

s of

the

ver

ay-

ney

na-

tu-

in

lly

ho

to

er-

en

of

ce

a-

nd

e-

on: reputing it no infamy unto them to arre frequent Harlots and Brothel-hout by fes : but when they are abroad, especially in Warlike Services, they are very outragious, impudently and openly deflowring mens wives and daughters. It may easily then begueffed, what disorder they kept in the West Indies, where the Countries are hot, and the Women were not able to refift their insolencies, and how they did tyrannize over the poore unarmed people, making them to drudge for them, not onely like flaves, but bruit beasts: which grosse overfight of theirs, was at the first lo apparant, that all of good mindes 'did complaine thereof, as appeareth by Peter Martyr himselfe, who in his Writing to the Pope, and other Princes, doth much deplore the ill usage of them; who in name were Christians, towards thole fimple Infidels. And certainly, it caused many of them to * blaspheme the Name of GOD, ben hus and of Christ, and to renounce their manity,

Bap-

Baptisme whereunto they were in the either forced or intreated, when by they measured the God of the ther Christians by the actions of his again Servants, whom they found to be Blasphemers and Swearers, riotous and great Drunkards, rave. nous, tyrannous and Oppressours, unsatiable, covetous, Fornicators, beyond measure given to incredible Wantonnesse, and exercising even among themselves all kindeof envy, contention, murthers, poyfonings, and all fort of inhumane behaviour.

The Fryers romplaint of their crucity.

Not long after the arrivall of the Spaniards there, there were certaine Fryers and religious men, who mooved with some zeale to draw the people there to the Christian Faith, did travell into those parts, that so they might spread abroad the Gospell Christ: and when they came there, beholding the intemperance of their Countrymen, which turned many away from the profession of Religion, they were much mooved

in

Kin rab

Ch

be

it W

tin

em

cat

rot

Ed

lio

lib

N

fh

an

W

ne

lit

p

d

7

vere in their hearts, and some of them hea by Writings, and some other of the them by travelling perfonally backe his againe into Spaine, did informe the King and his Court, how dishonouto rable a thing it was to the Name of rio. Christ, that the poore people should vebe so abused : and how improbable ars, it was that those courses being continued, any of them would hardly

embrace the Faith. The earnest Petition of these, caused Charles the Fift, the Emperour and the King of Spaine, by his Edict and open Proclamation pub-

ors,

ble

e-

eof

oy-

ine

of

ere

en,

to

he

to

ht

of

e,

of

ed

of

ed in

lished in the West Indies, to give liberty unto the Inhabitants and

Naturals of the place, that they should be in the state of Freemen, and not of bond: * but his Subjects

were so inured proudly to domineere over them, that this did little amend the condition of the people.

Since these dayes (notwithstanding) the blind zeale of the Spamiards hath beene such, as that

N 3

M

Ci

alr

di

M

m da

th

u

0

d

U

C

C

a

i

ŀ

t

the Kings have beene at some cost, and other men also have beene at great charge to erect divers Monasteries and Religious Houses there, and many have taken the paines to go out of Europe, (as they think for Christs sake) to reside as Monkes and Fryers in America.

There be established some Bishoprickes there, and other Governments Ecclesiasticall; and the Masse is there published, and Latine Service, according to the custome of the Church of Rome; labouring to roote out their insidelitie, but mingling the Christian Religion with much Popish Superstition.

By reason that the Countrey is exceeding rich and fruitfull, the Spaniards with great desire did spread themselves towards the North, where they found some more resistance, although nothing in comparison of Wariours, but the greatest of their labour was, to conquer the Kingdome of Mexico:

Mexico, * which Mexico, is a * Mexico Citie very great, and as populous described. almost as any in the World; standing in the middest of a great. Marsh or Fen. The Conquerour of this, was Ferdinandus Cortesius, to much renowned in Spaine unto this

day.

coft.

e at

na-

ere.

s to

kes

Bi-

-0

the

2-

u-

e-

an

r-

13

ne id

ne

le

•

3,

ir of

If there were any thing at all in these West-Indies, which might sanour of civility, or any orderly kind ofgovernment, it was in the Kingdome of Mexico: where it appeared. unto the Spaniards, that there is a certaine setled state, which was kept within compasse by some decrees and customes of their owne: and which was able to make some refistance (as it may be termed) if it be compared with the other Inhabitants of America: although little, if it bee conferred with the courses of Christendome: But the policie of the Spaniards was, that by private meanes they came to understand of a King that confined neere unto N4 Mexico.

Mexico, who as hee was of good firength, so was hee of exceeding malice towards these his Borderers, and by his Forces and intelligence, Ferdinandus Cortesius and his Company came to have their will upon Mexico.

ver

mad

oth

wh

tin

the

but

bu

lig

in

all

va

in

la

fe

K

g

u

h

R

P

t

A great

* In this Countrey there standethavery great Lake, which at the one end is very large, and almost round; but towards the other end doth contract it selfe againe into a narrow roome, and then spreadeth wide againe and round, onely about the third part of the compasse of the greater end. In the leffer of the two, there are set some Houses in soure or five severall places, which represent our Villages: but in the greater part of the Lake standeth Mexico it selfe, being a Citie built of Bricke, to a good and elegant proportion, where the water issueth into divers streets of it, as it is in Venice, and from some part whereof there are divers vers Bridges unto the mayne Land, made also of Bricke: but from the other sides men doe come by Boats, wherof there is abundant store continually going in that Lake.

bo

ng

le-

li-

be

ir

1-

it

1-

e

d

The Writers do record, that there is to be found in this Citie abundance of all kind of Provision, but especially Fruits, and other delightfull things, which are brought in from other parts of the Country.

* This was the chiefe City of * all those quarters, before the arri-the chiefe vall of the Spaniards there, and Gily of all shole quarin subjection thereunto were many ters. large Provinces, extending themfelves every way: fo that the King of this place was a Prince of great estate: and accordingly thereunto, the Spaniards at this day have made it their chiefe and: Royall Citie, where the King keepeth his Viceroy of Mexico for the West Indies, as hee hath his Vice-royat Goafor the East Indies: but from thence have all the parts of America: (but especially that which they call Hispania nova) N . 5 their:

their directions, and hence they ferch their Lawes, Ordinances, and Determinations, unlesse it be fuch great causes as are thought fit to bee referred to the Councello Spain.

Ph tar

Ri

lef

H

bu

an

Fi

in

V

th

W

d

n

W

h

d

(

n d b b

The Gulph

The Sea which confineth neerest of Mexico, unto this City is called the Gulph of Mexico: where as in divers Bayes or Gulphes, Streame or Current is such, that Shippes cannot passe directly to and fro, but especially out of the Gulph, but they are forced to take their course, high to the North, or low to the South.

*-Divers Ilands in the Gu'ph of -Mexico.

* In and neere unto this Gulph are divers Ilands, conquered and inhabited by the Spaniard, as the forenamed Cuba, and Hispaniola, where the Spaniards were visited by our English in the time of Queen Elizabeth, and their Towns of Santto Demingo, and Saint Ingo, taken by Sir Francis Drake, as also Iarvaica, and Boriquen, otherwife called the Island of Saint Phu

Phu, where the Earle of Cumberland tooke the Towne of Porto Ricco, and many other Ilands of lesse note.

they

ices.

it be

rt fit

liof

reft

ilph

rers

the

hat

to

0

7.0

ier

he

bh

ìd

10

In the Sea coasts of all this Nova Hispania, the Kings of Spaine have built many Townes and Castles, and therein have erected divers Furnaces and Forges, for the Trying and Fining of their Gold.

They that doe write of the disco: very of the West-Indies, doe report, . that when Columbus at the first went thitherward, in their greatest distraction and doubtfulnesse of minde, whether to goe forward or backward, and Columbus had begged onely two or three: dayes relpit, there was one of his Company, who after the Sea manner, going up to discover the Land, did espie some fire : for the which being so happy and lucky a token, hee did hope to receive at the hands of the King of Spaine, some bountifull Reward: but when hee returned home, there was *nothing at all given unto him, which i

Note.

ha

al

T

al

W

for S

which hee tooke with that male contentednesse and disdaine, that hee sled over into Africa, and there among the Moores, did apostatate and renounce the Christian Faith, so that hee became a Sarazen.

Of the parts of America towards. the North.

He rumour of the discovery of these parts being blowne over Christendome, and the great quantitie of the Land together with the fruitfulnesse thereof, being reported abroad, some other nations did enterprize to set foore therein; as namely the Frenchmen, who sent certaine Shippes to a part of this Countrey, lying North from Hispania nova some few degrees, without the Tropicke of Cancer; into which when they had

male

that

and

po-

tian

ra-

rds

ng

n-

at

er

f,

75

e

0

h

f

had arrived, because of the continuall greenenesse of the ground and Trees: (as if it had beene a perpetuall spring) they call it * Florida: * Andnawhere after some few of them had med it for a time setled themselves, the Florida. Spaniards tooke notice of it, and being unwilling to endure any fuch neighbours, they came suddenly on them, and most cruelly slew them all, without taking any ranfome. And the French in revenge of this deed of the Spaniards, came in againe afterwards into this Countrey, and flew those that were the flayers of their Countrey men. Yet the Spaniards, for want of men, are not able to inhabite that Countrey, but leave it to the old people.

The French had built in Florida upon the * River of Mayo, where the River of Mayo, where they were visited by our Sir Iohn Hawkins, a Fort which they called Fort Carolin, and had reasonably affured themselves for their desence against the Natives: but some malicious spirits amongs:

them:

whom they returned againe into Florida to the murther and overthrow of their owne Countreymen.

Hee who lift to fee both the attempt of the French-men for the inhabiting of that part, and the niage of the Spaniards towards them: let him reade the Expedition into Florida, which is the end of Benzo his Storie concerning the New found World; and there hee shall. finde both the covetous and infatiable nature of the Spaniards; who would not endure the French neere unto them, although there was Land sufficient, and much to spare for both of them; also their perfidiousnesse in breaking of Oathes and Promises, and their * unchristit

*Note ibs and Promises, and their * unchristit

spaniards an cruelty, whereby they massacred

unchristian

alt.

**The Spaniards also the runner

**The Spaniards als

The Spaniards also to the number of three hundred Foote, and two hundred Horse under the conduct of Ferdinando de Soto, entred

Florida.

F

Lo

th

af

ar

th

W

P

ti

t

C

V

中 北京大学

ith

to

ry-

t-

1-

;e

0

1-

1

Florida, about the yeare of the Lord 1550, and there conquered a thousand miles wide and large, and after foure or five yeares continuance in that Countrey, betooke theraselves again from thence, and went to New Spaine, landing at Panuc in Shippes and Vessels that they had built in Florida. And in all that time notwithstanding many consticts with the Natives, and divers discommodities and wants which they sustained in the Countrey, they lost but two hundred men.

After 'this departure of the Spaniards' out of Florida, brought
thither by Ferdinando de Soto, who
died in the Countrey; after the defeat of the French, and their revenge againe taken on the Spaniards, the King of Spaine fent thither some small Forces to take poslession of the Countrey, and set
downe there: for no other end as
it is thought, but to keepe our other Nations from entring there:
the one halfe whereof set downe

on the River of Saint Augustine, and the other halfe a dozen leagues from thence, to the Northward, at a place by them called Saint Helema.

* Sir Francis Drakes Voyage.

In the yeare 1 5 8 6. as * Sir Francis Drake came coasting along from Cartagena, a Citie in the mayne Land to which hee put over, and tooke it after hee departed from Sancto Domingo, when the mortality that was ar mongst our English had made them to give over their Enterprize, to goe with Nombre de Dios, and fo over Land to Pannania, there to have stricken the stroake for the Treasure: hee was on the Coast of Florida, in the height of thirtie, our men described on the shoare a place built I ke a Beacon, which was made for men to discover to Sea-ward: fo comming to the Shore, they marched along the Rivers side, till they came to a Fort built all of whole Trees, which the Spaniards called the Fort of Saint John, where the

King that whice Soul

Sain gove Nep

dez, befo Eng

For farr

Riv take

ven ter,

foo Vir ster

Vi

fha

m

King

e.

es

at

e-

ir

Se

t

1

King entertained halfe his Forces that hee then had in the Countrey. which were a hundred and fifty Souldiers: the like number being at Saint Helena, all of them under the government of Petro Melendez, Nephew to the Admirall Melendez, that a fifteene or sixteene years beforehad beene to bring with our English in the Bay of Mexico; this Fort our English tooke, and not arre from thence the Towne also of Saint Augustine upon the same River, where refolving to undertake also the Enterprize of Saint Helena, when they came to the Ha. vens mouth, where they should enter, they durst not for the dangerous shols: wherefore they forfooke the place, co fting along to Virginia, where they tooke in Mafter Ralph Lane and his Company, and so came into England, as you shall heare when wee speake of Virginia.

In these Northerne parts of America, but especially within the maine Continent, some have writ-

ten (but how truely I cannot tell) that there is a Sea, which hath no entercourse at all with the Ocean: so that if there be any third place beside the Mare Caspium, the Mare Mortuum in Palestina, which retaineth in it felfe great faltnesse, and yet ming leth not with other Seas, it is in these Countrics.

There is also in new Spaine, a great salt Lake, as bigge or bigger then the dead Sea of Palestine, in the midst of which stands the great City of Tenuststan, or Mexico, the Mistris or imperial City of those parts: and on the bankes or sides of that Lake; many other Cities also beside, which though they are but little in comparison of the greatnesse of Tenustitan, yet of themselves are great. This Temustitan is supposed to consist of sixty thousand houses, as you may reade third Chapter of the fifth of the Decades: and this City standing in the midst and centre of this falt Lake, goe which way you wil

will

Citi

half Lak

Citi

of

nan

cing

Izt the

Lan

his

and

the

the

th

20

ab

br

יוש

of

ha fc (4)

по

1:

ce br

A, t-

h

-

a

r

1 t

from the Continent to the will Citie, it is at least a league and an halfe or two leagues, on the Lake unto it : some of the other Cities are faid to be thirty. of fortie thousand Houses: the names of these are * Mesiqual- * Fours cingo, Coluacana, Wichilabasco, Cities more Iztapalapa, and others: the Lake though it bee in the middest of the Land, hath his fluxus & refluxus, his ebbing and flowing like the Sea, and yet seventy leagues distant from the Sea.

But certaine it is, that towards the South of these parts which is the Northerne part of Hispania nova, above Mexico, there * is * The burd aburning Hill, which oftentimes ning Hill in breaketh out into flames, as Vefu- America. vius in Campania, did in the time of the elder Plinie, and as Atna hath done many Ages fince and before.

Peter Martyr in the fift of his Decads faith, that eight leagues from Tenufitan or Mexico, as

Fer-

Ferdinando Cortes went thither

by

unt

for

wa

par

and

tec

La

the

tio

W

gi

Vi

er

ar

by

V

ti

0

t

The

from the Chiurute Caleathere, is a Hill called of the Inhabitants Popecatepeque, as much as to fay, a smokie Mountaine, at the top whereof there is a hole of a League and a halfe wide, out of which are caft Afrange * fire and stones, with Whirlewindes; and that the thicknesse of the ashes lying about the Hill is very great. It is reported also ellewhere of this Hill, that the flames and ashes thereof oft times destroy the fields and Gardens thereabouts. When Cortes went by it, he fent ten spaniards, with Guides of the Countrey, to see and make report thereof unto him: two of which ten venturing further then the rest, faw the mouth of this fiery Gulph at the Hils top, and had they not foone returned towards their Fellowes, and sheltred themfelves under a Rock on the side of the Hill, such a multitude of stones were cast out with the flame, that by no meanes they could have escaped.

fire.

14 EC

* The Englishmen alfo, desirous * of Virgiby Navigation to adde some thing first plan-unto their owne Countrey, as be- tation. fore time they had travelled toward the farthest North part of America; so lately finding that part which lyeth betweene Florida and Nova Francia was not inhabited by any Christians, and was a Land fruitfull and fit to plant in: they fent thither two feverall times, two feverall Companies, as Colonies to inhabite that part, which in remembrance of the Virginitie of their Queene, they called Virginia. But this Voyage being enterprized upon by private men, and being not throughly followed by the State, the possession of this Virginia, for that time was dilcontinued, and the Countrey left to the old Inhabitans.

of

f

3

* I here was some English peo- The second ple, who after they had understood plantain. the calmnesse of the Climate, and goodnesse of the soyle, did upon the instigation of some Gentlemen of England, voluntarily offer them-

themselves, even with their Wives and Children, to goe into those parts to inhabit; but when the most of them came there (upon fome occasions) they returned home againe the first time, which caused that the second yeare, there was a great company transported thither, who were provided of many necessaries, and continued there over a whole Winter, under the guiding of Master Lane: but not finding any fustenance in the Country (which could well brooke with their nature) and being too meanely provided of Corne and Victuals from England they had like to have perished with Famine; and therefore thought themselves happy, when Sir Francis Drake, that way from the comming Westerne Indies, would take them into his Ships, and bring them home into their Native Country. Yet some there were of those English, which being left behind, ranged up and downe the Countrey (and hovering about the Sea-

Sea

ter

by bre

lax

tin bo

an th

ha

in

in

fu 10

n

VI E

g

ti

a a F

t

t

ves Sea coast) made meanes at last (after their induring much mifery) by some Christian Shippes to bee brought backe againe into England.

ofe

the

on

ned ich

ere

ed

of

ed

er

ut he

ke

00

d

d

S

2

e

n

1

While they were there inhabiting, there were some children borne, and baptized in those parts, and they might well have endured the Countrey, if they might have had fuch strength as to keepe off the inhabitants from troubling them in tilling the ground, and reaping fuch Corne as they would have lowed.

Againe, in the dayes of our now raigning Soveraigne, in the third plan-yeere of our Lord, 1606. the tation. English planted themselves in Virginia, under the degrees 37,38,39. where they doe to this day continue, and have built three Towns and Forts, as namely Iames-Towne and Henrico: Fort Henricke, and Fort Charles, with others, which they hold and inhabite; fure retreats for them against the force of the natives, and reasonably fecured

secured places against any power that may come against them by Sea.

In the same height, but a good distance from the coast of Virginia. lyeth the Iland called by the Spaniards, La Bermuda, but by our Englift, the * Summer Ilands, which of late is inhabited also by our Countrev-men.

* of the Summer Ilands.

> North-ward from them on the coast, lyeth Nerumbega, which is the South-part of that which the French-men did, without disturbance of any Christian, for a time possesse. For the French men did discover a large part of America, towards the Circle Articke, and did build there some Townes, and named it of their owne Countrey, Nova Francia

As our English-men have adventured very farre for the discovery of new found Lands : 10 with very great labour and diligence they st. tempted to open something higher than Nova Francis: and therefore with some Shippes they did passe

this

thi

fro oft

wa

con gre

anc flic

ple

like

No

wa

me

ing

Die

wh

bri ple

pla N

the

and the

fine tho

is 1

to

er thither, and entred upon the Land. by from whence they brought fome of the people, who!e countenance was very tawny, and duskie: which commeth not by any heate, but the great cold of the Climate, chilling and pricking them : but the digestion and stomacke of these people is very good, in so much that like unto the Tartars & some other Northerne Nation, their feeding was (for the most part) upon raw meate, their manners other wife being barbarous, and sutable to their Diet.

bc

a.

i-

g-of

1-

e is

e

.

d

1

They had little leatherne Boats, wherein they would fish neere the brinckes of the Sea, and at their pleasure would carry them from place to place on their backes.

Notwithstanding, all their paines there taken, it was a great errour and ignorance in our men, when they supposed that they should finde good store of Gold-mines in those quarters : for the Countrey is so cold, that it is not possible to find there any full concoction of the the sunne, to breed and worke pass fuch a mettall within the ground; her therefore howsoever they to, brought home some store of earth, by which they supposed to bee Oare, bee and of shining stones, yet when it ver came to the tryall, it prooved to be Cli nothing worth, but verified the Proverbe, All is not gold that gli- hug

Aers.

very many parts of these Northerne Countries of America, there is very fit and opportune fi-Thing, some pretty way within the Sea, and therefore divers Nations of Enrope, doe yearely fend Fishers thither, with shipping and great store of falt: where when they have taken fish and dryed it, and salted it at the land, they bring it home into Christendome, and utter it commonly by the name of New-

The fifts of found-land-fift.

The English about the yeare 1570 New-found did adventure farre for to open the North parts of America, and layled as farre as the very Circle Articke, hoping to have found a

passage

the

pur

tho gat

the

unc

of

par En

Str

tov No

wh

ter

yee

of

upo

bio

S

land.

rke passage by the North to the Molnd; succees, and to China, which hitherney to, neither by the North of Asia, nor
th, by the North of America, could
re, be effected by them, by reason of the
it very great Colde and Ice in the
be Climate.

he

it 0-

0

4

2

C

The rest of the Island (being a li. hugh space of Earth) hath not hitherto, by any Christian, to any le purpose beene discovered but by a, those neere the Sea-coast it may be fi- gathered, that they all which doe he there inhabite, are men rude and ns uncivill, without the knowledge rs of God. Yet on the North-west at part of America, some of our re Englishmen going through the ed Straights of Magellan, and passing ne lowards the North, by Hispania Nova, have touched on a Countrey, where they have found good entertainment, and the King thereof yeelded himselse to the subjection e of the Queen of England: where-- upon they rermed it * Nova Al-

Albion

bion. Sir Francis Drake, who toucht upon

upon that Countrey, and for formy pretty time had his abode there arg doth report in his Voyage, that they a Countrey is very good, yeelding whe much store of divers Fruits, de and lightfull both to the eye and tafte blan and that the people care apt enough par by hospitality to yeeld favour and whi entertainment to strangers : but it. is added withall, that they are mar hel veilously addicted to Witch-craft is and adoration of Devils; from for which they could not be perswaded to abstaine, even in the very pre low sence of our Countrey-men. he '

Of Peruand Brasile.

The Portugales difceway of Brafile.



Hen the Portugals had in t

first begun the Naviga mo tion by Africke into the our East Indies, some of the who intending to have held their course and East-ward unto Caput bone speed, and were driven so farre West-ward

by

war nan rea wha

inte rize domby Tempest, that they landed in a here arge and great Countrey, which it they a generall name is called Brasilia, din where they began to enter Trassick, de and with Townes and Castles, to after blant themselves, before that the blant themselves, before that the blant themselves, before that the blant is the South part of Americant is. So that at this day, what soever har he King of Spaine, hath in Brasilia, rate tis in the right of the Crowne of the content of the country all.

when the Spaniards towards he West, and the Portugales towards the East, had descryed many New-found-lands, there grew the tenter on the one, and what might be sized on by the other; therefore and or the better establishing of peace mongst them, they had both removes unto Mexander the sixt, he who was Pope in the yeare 1492. The nd somewhat before and after:

The nd hee taking on him after the red.

proud manner of the Bishops of the Rome, to dispose of it, which be ned longed not unto him, did fet down \ an order betweene them; which day was, that all the degrees of Longi-is tude, being 360 in the Globe, be the ing divided into two parts, the Sparep miards should take one, and the Por- 25's sugals the other: so that in this di-mil vision they were to begin in those tha degrees, under which fome of Person ru ftandeth ; from the which they pro counting forwards towards the not East, did allow Brafilia, and 180 in 1 degrees to the Portugals Eastward, pin and to from Brasilsa. Westward to Vill the Spaniards as many: to that he the had in his portion all America ex-thir cept Brafilia.

A large Lountry and much inhalited. This Countrey is large, having fer in it many people, and feveral and Kingdomes, which are not all crapostessed by the Portugals; but sell fo, that other Christians, as namely the Frenchmen being driven out the of their Countrey for Religion, was have set foote in there, though as con

ter-and

o urwards againe they have abandobe-ned it.

wn What the Portugals doe at this sich day in Brasilia, Iknow not; but it ngi-is likely now, that what soever be there is held by the Christians, is pareputed to be under the Spaniards, or as many other parts of Brafile pro-

di-milcuously are : yet certaineat is, of that now almost 40. yeares since

Persone of the French-men, which ney professed sincerereligion, and could

the not then be suffered quietly to live

80 in France, did provide certain ship-rd, ping, and under the conduct of one

to Villagagnoa Knight of Malta, but ne their owne Country-man did goe

thither, and continued there by the pace of one yeare, having Mini-

ng sters and Preachers amongst them, all and the exercise of the word & Sa-al craments: but after by the evil coun-but sell of some of the chiefe Rulers of

France, which were addicted unto

ut the Pope, the heart of Villagagno

m, was drawn away, infomuch that he aft contumeliously using the Pastors, and chiefe of that Company, did

force them to retire into France: fo that the habitation there was then utterly relinquished, and hath not since been continued by any of the French.

aln

bu

is

co

it

th

gr

ri

by

by

m

ce

n

ar

V

ft

0

F

n

W

Ped

There is a learned man, one Iohannes Lyreus, who was in their voyage, and hath written a Tract, called Navigatio in Brasitiam, which is very well worth thereading, not onely to fee what did befall him and his Company, but what the manners of that people, with whom they did converse. The Inhabitants here are men also utterly unlearned; but men more ingenious than the common fort of the Americans; goodly of body, and straight of proportion, going alwayes naked; reasonable good Warriours after their Countrey fashion, using to fat such enemies as they take in the Warres, that afterwards they may devoure them, which they doe with great plea. fure. For divers of the people of thole Quarters, as the Caribees, and the Cannibals, and almost

almost all, are eaters of mans flesh,

*In this Countrey groweth a- *The a-bundance of that wood which fince bundance is brought into Europe, to die red colours, and is of the place whence it commeth called Brasil Wood; the Trees whereof are exceeding great.

The people of Brasil, where Lyrius and histellowes lived, are called
by the name of Tauvonpinambaltii,
by description of whose qualities,
many things may be learned concerning the rest of the Inhabitants

neere thereabout.

Vas

of

10-

eir

9,

,

a.

2-

It

2,

0

C

f

First then, they have no letters among them, and yet seeme to bee very capable of any good understanding: as appeared by the speech of some of them, reproving the Frenchmen for their great greedinesse and covetousnesse of gaine, when they would take so much paines, as to come from another end of the World to get Commodities there.

* Their computation is onely by * Their the Sunne and Moone, who they Religion.

hold to be of a Divine nature: and although they know nothing truly concerning God, yet they have a darke opinion that the soule doth live after the separation from the body.

*Their ap-

*The men and women thorowout the whole Countrey doe goe starke naked, even very few of them having any thing on to cover their Privities, only some of them doe pull some kinde of ornaments thorow their eares, and the most of them have their lower-lip bored thorow with a great hole, therein putting some device or other.

The propartion of the Inbabilants.

* They looke very disguisedly, but they are all wonderfull straight of limbe and proportion, insomuch that the Author writeth, that in all the time wherein hee lived among them, hee saw not one crooked backt or mishapen in any part: whereof seeking to give a reason, hee ascribeth it to this, that their Children are never swathed, nor bound about with any thing when they

the ked ren of C

do the lie

the witie

ot pa to W W In

p b b

they are first borne, but are put naked into the bed with their Parents to lie; which beds are devised of Cotton wooll, and hung up between two trees not farre from the ground, in the which stagging downe in the middle, men and their wives and their children doelie together.

1

But whether this bee the true reason of the straightnesse of their bodies, it may bee doubted, from the authority of Saint Hierome, who in one of his Treatifes mentioning that the Children of the noblest and greatest Romanes in his time, were very crooked, when other which were bred of meaner parents were not fo, imputeth it to this cause, that the Gentlewomen of Rome, in a kinde of wantonnesse, did not suffer their Infants to bee fo long swathed as poorer people did, and that thereby their joynts and members nor being tied and restrained within compasse, did flye out of proporti-00.

Certainely howfoever there may be some reasons naturally given of these things, it is much to be ascribed to the immediate will of God, who giveth and taketh away beauty at his pleasure.

* Note.

* The men of these parts are very strong, and able of body, and therefore either give found strokes with their Clubs wherewith they fight, or elfe shoot strong shoots. with their Bowes, whereof they have plenty, and if any of them bee taken in the Warres (after they have beene crammed of purpole to bee eaten of their encmies) theyare brought forth to execution, wherein marvellous willingly they doe yeeld themselves to death, as supposing that nothing can be more honourable unto them, than to bee taken, and to dye for their Coun-He therefore who is to kill the other, dath with very much insolencie & pride insult over him, which is to be flaine; faying, thou art he which wouldst have spoyled. and destroyed us and ours, but now

Iam.

I an

pain

fear

WOL

mac

in n

ble

tion

dve

lelv

ftra

uni

the

hav

of

fle

To

W

to

ha

fo

th

an

W

la

n tl I am to recompence thee for thy paines, and the other without all leare replies; Yea I am hee that would have done it, & would have made no spare, if I had prospered in mine intent, and other such sutable words, shewing their resolution to conquer, or willingly to dye in the common cause of themlelves and their people, * It is * The Castrange to see the inhumane and nibals, or unnaturall custome which many of which is the the people of the West-Indies Country have for there are whole Hands full custome of fuch Canibals as doe eate mans flesh; and among the rest, these Tovonpinambaltin are famous that way, who when they are disposed to have any great meeting, or to have any solemne feast, they kill some of their adversaries whom they keepe in store for that purpose, . and cutting him out into collops. which they call Bousan, they will lay them upon the coles, and for divers dayes together, make great mirth in devouring them : wherein they have this fashion, very strange, that

need

the i

that

be fi

very

who

is 0

whe

and

thit

the

ma

late

TA

a d

by

bot

nit

pro

boi

DO

and

that fo long as they are in their eating banquet, although it continue divers dayes, they doe never drinke at all, but afterwards, when they are disposed to fall to drinking of a certaine liquor which they have amongst them, they will continue boufing at it for two or three whole dayes, and in the meane time never eate. In many parts both of Hispania nova, and Peru, as also in the Ilands neere adjoyning, they have an herbe, wherof they make great use; of which some is brought into divers parts of Europe, under the name of * Tobacco, Patum, or Nicofiana, although we have also much counterfeit of the same: the people of those parts doe use it as Phisicke to purge themselves of humours, and they apply it allo to the filling of themselves, the smoake of it being receiwed through a leafe, or some such hollow thing, into the nostrils, head and stomacke, and causing the party which receiveth it, to lie as if he were drunke or dead for a space, necding

*Their great use of Asbacco. r

1

1

needing no food or nourishment in. the meane while. Whereof it cannot be denied, but that it is possible that by prescript of Physicke, it may be serviceable for some purposes among us, although that also it be very disputable, in as much as they who speak most highly of it, must and doe confesse that the force of it. is obstupefactive, and no other, whereby it produceth his owne effects, and wisemen should be wary and sparing in receiving of such a thing. But when we doe consider the vaine and wanton use which many of our Countrymen have of late taken up in receiving of this Tabbaco, not onely many times in a day, but even at meate, and Note. by the way to the great waste both of their purleand of their bodies, wee may well deplore the vanitie of the Nation, who thereby propose themselves as ridiculous to the French, and other our Neighbours. And certainly, if it were possible that our worthy, warlike, and valiant Progenitors, might behold

hold their manners, (who doe most delight therein) they would wonder what a generation had succeeded in their roomes; who addict themselves to so fond, and worse

then effeminate passion.

Benze, who lived among them of the West Indies, doth call the smell of it a Tartarus and hellish favour : And whosoever looketh into these Bookes, which our Christians travelling thither have written, concerning those West Indies, shall finde that the Inhabitants there, doe nse it most as a remedy against that which is called Lues Venerea, whereunto many of them are subject, being uncleane in their convertation; and that * Nove this not onely in Fornication and Adul-Jee Tobaco. tery with Women, but also their detestable and exectable sinne of Sodomie.

mifisa .

After that the Spaniards had for a time possessed Hispania Nova, for the defire of Gold and Pearle, some of them travailed toward the South: and as by water they found

the

the

whi

by t

the

is te

land

ty C

wh

mo

wit

yea

the

usir

ma

ellp

tra

tin

the

me

wh

wa

the

off

ou

Spe

the Sea West-ward from Peru, which is alwaies very calme, and is by them called the South-Sea, as the other wherein Cuba standeth. is tearmed the North-Sea, so by land they found that huge & mighty Country, which is called * Peru, A descrip. wherein the people are (for the tion of the most part) very barbarous, and people of without God; men of great stature, yea, some of them farre higher than the ordinary fort of men in Europe: using to shoot strongly with Bows made of Fish bones, and most cruell people to their enemies.

ft

n-

e-

a

(e

n

e 1

1:

Our English people who have travailed that way, do in their writings confesse that they saw upon the South of Pern, very huge & tall men, who attempting upon them when they put to land for fresh water, were much frighted with their Gunnes, or else doubtlesse had offered violence unto them; which our men fearing, got them away as speedily as they could.

There was one Petrus de Cieca,a Spaniard, who when he had travailed

led two and twenty yeeres, returned backe againe into Europe, and wrote an excellent Booke of the Discovery of that whole Country. And he amongst other things doth record, that there are found in some parts of Peru, very huge mighty bones of men that had bin Gyants who dwelt and were buried there.

The Ri-Countrey of Peru.

Amongst these the Spaniards ches of the (partly by force, but especially by perfidious treason) did get infinite lums of Gold and Pearles, wherewith being allured, they hoped for more, by reason that a great part theroflyeth under the Zona Torrida, and that caused them to spread themselves here, and there, as farre as they durst in the Country, where in some places they digged Gold out of the Earth; and in some other they found it ready digged and tryed unto their hands by the people of the Country, which had used that trade before their comming thither.

Among other creatures which

are

are v

is a

whi tayl

Tho

wh

her

top

the pal

me

tha

W

on fh

> m ly

> ra iv

> > ir

A ftrange

are very famous in this Peru, there is a little * beast called Cincia, which is no bigger then a Fox, the ftory of the tayle whereof is long, the feet sia. short, and the head very like a Fox, which hath a bagge hanging under her belly, whereinto shee dothuse to put her young, when shee seeth them in danger of any hunter or passenger.

That Petrus de Cieca (of whom mention was made before) telleth that himselfe saw one of them, which had no leffe then feven yong ones lying about her: but as soone as the perceived that a man was comming necreunto ber, fhee prefently got them into her bagge, and ranne away with such incredible swiftnesse as one would not have imagined.

After the Spaniards had conquered Mexico, they discovered Pern, travelling towards the South, and as they prevailed against the Mexicans, taking part with an enemy Neighbour: To finding two brothers striving in Peru, Guascar and Atabatabaliba, they so demeaned themselves in their difference that they ruin'd both, and got there incredible store of Gold.

The full attemptors against the Detuvians

The first that attempted against the Peruvians and destroyed their Kings, were Iames of Almagra, and the two brothers of Pizarrees: but dealing trecherously & cruelly with the Peruvians, they long enjoyed not their victory, but all of them died a violent death.

The people of Peru are in many places much wifer than those of Cuba, Hispaniola, and some other parts of the Continent where the Spaniards first landed, and therfore they have some orders and solemne customes among them; as among therest, they doe bury their dead with observable Ceremonies, laying up their bodies with great solemnity into a large house prepared for that purpose.

They have also in one Province there a custome of carrying of news and messages very speedily, to the end the King and Governour of the

Coun-

Co

tife

out

or t

-the

me

tho

in (

fre

wh

the

1

fca

up

no

of

ve

th

th

m

in

ha

fo

ti

Country may presently take advertisement of any thing which falleth out; and this is not on Horse-backe, or by the Dromedary, or Elke, as they use in other places, but onely men who passe over Rockes and thorow Bushes the next way, and in certain set places there be always fresh Postes to carry that farther which is brought to them by the other.

The Spaniards have here and there scatteringly upon the Sea-coasts set up fome Towns and Castles, but are not able to possesse almost any thing of the Land: neither have they as vet discovered the inward parts thereof, though daily they spread themselves more and more; in so much that it is supposed, that within these seven yeares last past, they have gotten into Guiana, ; where in former time no strength of that Nation hath bin.

* Guiana is a Countrey which * Guiana. lyeth to the North-sea, in the same height as Peru to the South (as it is described) about five degrees from

from the Aguino Etial, and that (as I take it) towards the South.

* The richneffe and pleafantnes of the COMMITTEY.

* The Countrey is supposed to be exceeding rich, and to have in it many Mynes of Gold (which have not yet been touched, or at least but very lately) and to be exceeding tertile, and delightfull otherwile, although it lie in the heate of Zona Torrida: but there is such store of Rivers and fresh waters in every part thereof, and the soyle it selfe hathfuch correspondency thereunto, that it is reported to be as green and pleasant to the eye as any place in the World.

Some of our Englishmen did with great labour and danger, paffe by water into the heart of the Country, and earnestly desired that some forces of the English might be lent thither, and a Colony erected there: by reason of the distance of the place and the great hazard, that if it should not succeed well, it might proove dishonourable to our Nation; and withall, because the Spaniards have great companies and

strength

ftre ny wa

nee ma fit f atte Lar yee

tho teft for the M gell

our rive wh god

the 20. felv fot

Sea as i

sail

strength, although not in it, yet many waies about it, that intendment was discontinued.

In divers parts of this Pern, and neere unto Gniana, there are very many great rivers, which as they are fit for any navigation that should be attempted to goe up within the Land, so otherwise they must needs yeeld health and fruitfulnesse to those that inhabite there. The greatest of these Rivers is that which fome call Oregliana, or the * river of the Amazones. And next is the river * The Ri. Maragnone, & down towards Ma-ver of the gellane straits Rio de la Plata : and Amazones. our Englishmen doe speake of the river Orinoque; In the greatest of. which, this is famous, that for a good space after they have run into the maine sea, yea, some write 20. or 30, miles, they keepe themselves unmixt with the salt water, so that a very great way within the Sea, men maytake up asfresh water, as if they were neere the Land.

The first of our Nation that sailed to Guiana, and made report thereof

Sir Walter Raleigh did fill discover it to the English.

thereof unto us, was Sir Walter Raleigh, who travelled far up into the Country upon the River Orinoque: after him, one or two voyages did Captaine Kemmish make, and now lately Captain Harcourt, with others, have visited that Country, where our men continued the space of three or soure yeares, being kindely intreated of the natives, who much desire them to come and make some plantation amongst them, hoping by them to be defended against the Spaniards,

*They bate the Spaniard, and love the English.

whom they * greatly hate and feare. When Sir Walter Raleigh came to Guiana, he overthrew the Spaniards that were in Trinidado, and tooke Bereo their Captaine or Generall prisoner: he loosed and set at liberty foure or five Kings of the people of that Countrey, that Bereo kept in chains, and fent them home to their owne: which deed of his did winne him the hearts of that people, and make them much to fayour our English at this day.

Divers also of that Country, which

whi note Eng

vear hom who our beer

ANIA ther

na,a

mor deli unto plac ther

whi pini tim rian

wer in th face Eng

befe tion who which amongst them are men of note have beene brought over into England, and here living many yeares, are by our men brought home to their owne Countrey; whose reports and knowledge of our Nation is a cause that they have beene well intreated of these Gnianians, and much desired to plant themselves among them.

e

...

3

3

t

1

3

* Our men that travelled to Guia- * A Grange na, amongst other things most me- Storie. morable did report, and in writing delivered to the world, that neere unto Guiana, and not far from those places, where themselves were, there were men without heads: which feemed to maintaine the opinion to be true which in old time was conceived by the Historians and Philosophers, that there were Acephali, whose eyes were in their breatts, and the reft of their face there also situated: and this our English travellers have reported to be so ordinarily & confidently mentioned, unto them in those parts where they were, that no fober man

should

should any way doubt of the truth thereof.

Now because it may appeare that the matter is but fabulous, in respect of the truth of Gods creating of them, and that the opinion of fuch strange shapes & monsters as were said to be in old time, that is, men with heads like Dogs, some with eares downe to their ankles, others with one huge foot alone, whereupon they did hop from place to place, was not worthy to be credited, although Sir John Mandevill of late age, fondly hath feemed to give credit and authority thereunte, yea, and long fince, he who tooke upon him the name of Saint Angustine, in writing that counterfeit Booke Adfratres in Eremo: It is. fit that the certainty of the matter concerning these in Pers, should be knowne: and that is, that in Quinbain, and some other parts of Peru, the men are borne as in other places, and yet by devises which they have, after the birth of Children when their bones and griftles,

unto doe v fach that to th

and c

fit to

dow

body or he of th the long

a Su ther Inft Durp

thin war of th othe

who and his dot

peo Vice

and

and other parts are yet tender and fit to be fashioned, they doe crush downe the heads of the Children unto the breafts and shoulders, and doe with frames of wood and other ach devises, keepe them there, that in time they grow continuate to the upper part of the trunk of the body, and so seeme to have no necks or heads. And againe, some other of them thinking that the shape of the head is very decent, if it bee long and erect after the fashion of Sugar-loafe, doe frame some other to that forme by such wooden Instruments, as they have for that purpole, and by binding and fwathing them doe keep them fo afterwards. And that this is the custome of those people, and that there is no other matter in it, Petrus de Cieca, who travelled almost all over Pers. and is a grave and fober Writer, in his description of those Countries doth report.

* There be in some parts of Peru, frange people which have a strange de-deviser to vice for the catching of divers sorts take sometes.

of Fowles, wherein they especially desire to take such as have their feathers of pyed, orient, and various colours; and that not so much for the slesh of them, which they may eate, as for their feathers, whereof they make garments, either short, as Cloakes, or as Gownes, long to the ground, and those their greatest Nobles doe weare, being curiously wrought, and by order, as appeareth by some of them being brought into England.

And here by this mention of feathers, it is not amisse to specifie, that in the Sea, which is the Ocean lying betwixt Europe and America, there be * divers flying Fishes, yet whose wings are not feathers, but a thin kinde of skin, like the wings of a Bat or Reare-mouse: and these living sometimes in the water, and flying sometimes in the ayre, are well accepted in neither place: for below, either ravenous Fishes are ready to devoure them: or above, the Sea-Fowles are continually beating at them.

* Divers flying fishes.

Some

Son

feet

goe

dov

Lan

nari

the

into

four

it be

lo t

THR

Stra

the

fide

and

wh

lifh

nec

kno

rov

lan

and

unt

oth

Af

Some of the Spaniards desirous to feehow farre this Land of Pern did goe towards the South, travelled downe, till at length they found the Lands end, and a little straight or narrow Sea, which did runne from the mayne Ocean toward Africke, into the South Sea.

3

r

V

f

.

t

h

0

£

,

t

t

e

, 7

One * Magellanus washe, that . Magellafound this Straight, and although mus Strans. it be dangerous, passed through it, to that of his name it is called Fretum Magellanicum, or Magellane Straights.

And this is the way whereby the Spaniards do passe to the backfide of Pern and Hispania Nova, and wholoever will compasse the whole World (as fome of our Eng-8 lish men have done) hee must of 9 necessity (for any thing that is yet knowne) passe through this narrow Straight. Ferdinandus Mageln lanus, having a great mind to travell 6 and being very desirous to goe unto the Malneco Islands by some other way, then by the backfide of Africke, if it might be, did in the

yeere 1520, set forth from Sivill in Spain with five ships, and travelled toward the West Indies, and went so farre toward the South as that he came to the lands end, when he holding his course, in a narrow passage towards the West, for the space of divers dayes, did at the length, peaceably passe through the Straights, and came into a great Sea which some after his name, doe call

Mare Magellanicum, some others Mare pacificum, because of the great calmnesse & quietnes of the waters there; but most commonly it is ter-

The South med the * South Sea; the length whereof hee passed in the space of

* The Me-

whereof hee passed in the space of three Moneths and twenty dayes, and came unto the Moluccos, where being set upon by the East Indian people, himselfe and many of his company were slaine: and yet one of his Ships (as the Spaniards doe write) called Victoria, did get away from those Moluccoes, and returning by the Cape Bona Spei, on the South side of Africke, came safe unto Spaine.

So

th

hi

al

B

li.

th

th

W

in

E

P

no

W

an

fe!

or of

le

in

fir

di

of

el-

nd

as

er

W

he

hé

he

ea

all

ers

eat

ers

er-

gth

of

es,

ra

an

his

ne

oe

ay

11-

he

n-

50

* So that it may be truely faid, * Magelthat if not Magellanus, yet some of linus the his company were the first that did first that ever compasse the World, through passed the all the degrees of longitude.

Johannes Lyrius in the end of his Booke De Navigatione in Brasiliam, doth tell that Sir Francis Drake of England, when he passed thorow Magellanestraits, and so to the Molucco Ilands, & then homeward from the East by Africke, did in a devise give the Globe of the Earth with this word or motto, Primus me circumdedifi: which is not fimply to be understood that never any had gone round the World before him, but that never any of fame; for Magellane himselfe was slaine (as before is noted) or else he did doubt of the truth of that narration, that the Ship called Victoria, did returne with fafety into Spaine.

The Maps which were made at first concerning America, & Peru, did so describe the Westerne part of Peru, as if when a man had passed

P4

Magel-

Magellane Straits, and did intend to come upwards towards Nova Hifrania, on the further fide, he must have borne much West, by reason. that the Land did shoot out with a very great Promontory, and ben-

ding that way.

But our English men which went with Sir Francis Drake, did by their owne experience certainely finde that the Land from the uttermost and of the Straits on Peru didgoe up towards the South directly, without bending to the West; and that is the cause wherefore all the new Maps and Globes, especially made by the English, or by the Dutch, who have taken their directions from our men, are reformed according to this new observation.

When the Spaniards had once found an ordinary passage from the South Sea towards the Moluccoes, they never ceased to travaile that way, and discovered more and more: and by that meanes they have found out divers Ilands not

known

fo fre do bu

kı

the lar (186

oth

w Soil of : 18 bra of

rich bun oth Go

T def wh tas;

the

ift

n

2

r

e

e

knowne in former Ages; as two for example fake, a good distance from the Moluccoes, which because * they be inhabited by men which * Insulation they be inhabited by men which * Insulation they can from such from other, Lairenum, but doe pilfer away all things that they can from such strangers as doe land thereabouts, they are called Insula Latronum.

They have also 'descryed some other neere unto the East Indies; which they now tearme, * Insula * Insula Solomonis. But the most renowned Solomonis. of all, are those of whom the name is given * Philippina, in remem- * Philippina brance of Philip the Second King na. of Spaine, at whose cost they were discovered.

* These Philippina, are very * Their rich, and from thence is brought a- Riches. bundance of costly Spices, and some other rich Merchandize; yea, and Gold too.

There were also some other Hands described by Magellanns himselfe, which he called * Insulas infortuna- * Insulas tas; as being of quality contrary to insortuna- the Canarico, which are tearmed

1 5

P

0

ly

W

m

th

E

th

S

h

C

C

the fortunate Islands: for when hee passing thorow the South Sea, and meaning to come to the Molnecoes (where hee was slaine) did land in these Islands, thinking there to have furnished himself with victuals, and fresh water, hee sound the whole places to be barren, and not inhabited.

Of the Countreys that lie about the two Poles.



Aving laid downe in fome measure the defcription of the olde known World, Asia,

Africa, and Europe, with the Islands adjoyning unto them: and also of America, which by some hath the title of New-found-world: it shall not be amisse briefly to say something of a fift and fixt part of the Earth: the one lying neer the South Pole, and the other neer the North: which are places that in former times were not known, nor thought of.

When

ee

nd

es

in

ve

nd

le

a-

f

e

When Magellanus was come downe to the Southerne end of Peru, he found on the further side of the Straits a maine and huge land lying towards the South-Pole, which some of his name called since * Regio Magellanica, and that so * Regio much the rather, because he touch- Magellanica. the Moluccoes.

Since his time, the Portugales travelling towards Calecut, and the East-Indies, there have some of them bin driven by tempest so far; as to that which many now call the South Continent; and so divers of sundry Nations, have there by occasion touched upon it.

It is found therefore by experience, for to goe along all the degrees of longitude, and as in some places, it is certainely discovered to come up so high towards the North, as to the Tropicke of Capricorne, so it is conjectured, that towards the South it goeth as farre as to the Pole. The ground whereof is, that never any man did perceive

the Sea did passe thorow any part thereof: nay, there is not any great River which hath yet beene described to come out of it into the Ocean: whereupon it is concluded, that since somewhat must fill up the Globe of the Earth from the first appearing of this land unto the very Pole, and that canno: be any Sea, unlesse it should be such a one as hath no entercourse with the Ocean (which to imagine is uncertaine) therefore it is supposed that it commeth whole out into the Land to the Antarticke Pole: which if it should be granted, it must needs be. acknowledged withall that this space of Earth is so huge, as that it equalleth in greatnesse not only A. fia, Europe, and Africa, but almost America, being joyned unto them.

Things memorable in this Countrey are yet reported to be very few; only in the East part of it over against the Moluccoes, some have written that there bee very waste countries and wildernesses; but we find not so much as mention whe-

ther

the

ov

fri

Be

Po

be

Pa

in

tha

de

to

ve

Bo

ha

no

w

ga

the

for

pla

in

an

W

be

tei

ple

ther any do inhabit there or no. And over against the promontory of Africke, which is called Caput bone
spei, there is a Countrey which the
Portugals called Psittacorum regio, * Psittacobecause of the abundant store of rum Regio.
Parrots which they found there.

Neere to the Magellane straits, in this South part of the world, is that land the Spaniards call Terra * Terra del del fuego: those also which have suego. touch'd at it in other places, have given to some parts of it these names, Boach, Lucach, & Maletur, but we have no perfect description of it, nor any knowledge how or by whom it is inhabited.

*About this place the faid Portugals did at one time faile along for tion of the the space of 2000. Miles, and yet people, found no end of the land. And in this place, they reported that they saw inhabitants, which were very faire and fat people, and did goe naked: which is the more to be observed, because we scant read in any writer, that there hath bin seenany people at all upon the South-coast.

More.

V

n

iı

n

ta

n

th

ti

W

m if

It

fo

in

th

b

m

ta

ti

tr

fe

hi

P

CE

would

More towards the East not far from the Moluccoes, there is one part of this countrey, as some suppose, although some doubt whether that be an Iland or no, which commeth up so high towards the north, as the very Aquinottial line, and this is commonly called * Nova Guinea, because it lieth in the same climate, and is of no other temperature then Guinea in Africke is:

I have heard a great Mathematician in England, finde fault both with Ortelius and Mercator, and all our late Makers of Maps, because in describing this Continent, they make no mention of any Cities, Kingdomes, or Common-wealths which are seated and placed there: whereof he seemed in confidence of words to avouch, that there be a great many, and that it is as good a Countrey as almost any in the world: But the arguments why he gathered it to be fo he did not deliver; and yet notwithstanding it may be most probably conjectured, that the Creator of the world

* Nova Guinea.

Note .-

would not have framed to huge a masse of Earth, but that hee would in his wisdome appoint some reasonable creatures to have their habitation there.

ne

p.

ech

he

e,

VA

ne

e-

i-

h

Ill

n

y

s,

15

e

a

e

t

d

Concerning thole places which may be supposed to lie neere unto the Northerne Pole, there hath in times past something been written, which for the particularity thereof might carry some shew of truth, if it be not throughly looked into. It is therefore by an olde tradition delivered, and by some written also, that there was a Fryer of Oxenford, who took on him to travaile. into those parts, which are under the very Pole; which he did partly by Negromancie (wherein hee was much skilled) and partly againe by taking advantage of the frozen times, by meanes whereof he might travell upon the Ice even to as himfelfepleafed: It is faid therefore of him, that he was directly under the Pole, and that there he found a very huge and blacke Rocke, which is * wige commonly called * Nigra Rupes, Rupes. and

and that the faid Rock being divers miles in circuit, is compaffed round about with the Sea, which Sea being the bredth of some miles over, doth runne out into the more large. Ocean by foure severall currents, which is as much to fay, as that a good pretty way distant from the Nigra Rupes, there are foure severall Lands freasonable quantitie:and being fituated round about the Rocke, although with some good distance, are severed each from other by the Sea-running betweene them, and making them all foure to be Ilands almost of equall bignesse. But there is no certaintie of this report, and therefore out best Mathematicians in this latter age have omitted it.

Our travellers of later years have adventured so farre, to their great danger, in those cold and frozen Countries, that they have descryed *Groin Land; which lieth as far or beyond the circle Arrick, but whether it goe so farre out as unto the Pole, they cannot say: which is also

Land.

00

to

pa

E

of

pa

ne

th

ca

po

to

MA

A

fel

by

ma

We

ing

rer

to

the

Wa

Me

fet

tov

No

un

1

e.

t

e

ė.

to bee affirmed of the Northerne parts of America, called by some Effore-land; for the opening wherof our English-men have taken great paines, as may easily appeare by the new Globes and Maps, in which all the Capes, Sounds and Furlongs, are called by English names. Their purpole was in attempting this voyage, to have found out a passage to Chsna, & Cathaio, by the north parts of America: but by the snowe; which fell in Angust and September, as also by the incredible Ice there, after many hazards of their lives, they were forced to returne, not knowing whether there bee any current of the Sea, that might leade to the East-Indies, or how farre the Land doth reach Northward.

In like fort, some of our English
Merchants to their great charges,
set forth Fleets to descry the Seas
towards the East, yet going by the *Nova
Zembla.
North, and there have found many * Sir Hugh
unknowne Countries, as * Nova WilloughZembla, * Sir Hugh Willoughbies bies Land.
Land,

Land, and other more: but of certaine what is very neere unto the Pole, they could never finde. They have allo so far prevailed, as to reach one halfe of the way towards Cathaio by the North, going East. wards: infomuch that by the river Ob, and by the Bay of Saint Nicholas, they bring the Merchandize downeward into Ruffia: But whether the Sea doe goe thorow out even to the farthest Easterne parts; or whether some great Promontory doe stretch out of the maine Continent unto the very Pole, they cannot yet attaine to know. These things therefore must be left uncertaine, to further discoveries in future ages.

Kakkakkakkak

UNIVERSITIES.

In England.

1 Oxford.
2 Cambridge.

Vni-

2 3 4

5

7

8

9

I

I

I

1

I

Vniversities.

Vniversities in Spain.

- Telede, lat. 40.10. long. 16.40.
- Sivil, lat. 37.30.long. 14.20.

the ley

ch

A-

A.

er

10-

ze e-

ut

ts;

0-

ne ey

le

r-

1-

- Valencia, lat. 39.55.long. 21.10.
- Granada, lat. 37.30.long. 17.15. 4
- Saint Iago, lat. 40.5. long. 15.40. 5
- 6 Valladolib, lat. 42.5. long. 15.45.
- Alcalade Henaros, lat. 40.55. long. 17.30.
- 8 Salamanca, lat. 14.20 long. 14.4
- 9 Carageca, lat. 42.22.long. 22.20.
- 10 Siguenca, lat. 14.35.20. lo. 18.20
 - II Lerida, lat. 42.20. long. 18.20.
- 12 Huesca, lat. 42.50, long. 21.20.
- 13 Lisbon, lat. 38,50. long. 10.50.
- 14 Coimbra, lat. 40. long. 1 1.25.
- 15 Ebora, lat. 37.38 long. 20.

In the Ile Majorica.

I. Majorica.

In Polonia.

- I. Cracovia.
- 2 Posnes

In.

In Pruffia.

1 Koningsberg.

In Litnana.

I Wild.

In France.

	In France.
,	Paris, lat 48.10 long.23.
	Poitters, lat. 46.10. long. 19.10.
	Lions, lat. 44.30. long. 25.40.
4	Angers lat, 47.25 .leng. 18.10.
-5	Avignon, lat. 42.30.leng. 25.50.
6	Orleans, lat. 47, 10.long. 22.
7	Burges, lat. 46.20.long. 22.10.
8	Cane, lat. 49.45. long. 19.20.
9	Rhemes, lat. 48.30 lon. 25.25.
IC	Burdeaux, lat. 44.30. lon. 1750.
II	Tolonfe, lat. 43.5. long. 20.39.

12 Nilmo, lat. 42.30. long. 25.

15 Lele ,lat 46. 10.long. 27.

13 Montpellier, lat. 42. long. 24.30. 14 Bisanton, lat. 46.30. long. 27.48.

In

11

I

3456

Universities,

In Italie.

- 1 'Rome, lat. 41.20. long. 38.
- 2 Venice, lat. 44.50. long. 37.
- 3 Padua, lat. 44.45 . long. 31.10.
- 4 Bononia, lat. 43.33.long. 35.50.
- 5 Ferrare, lat. 44. long. 36.
- 6 Millan, lat. 44.40. long. 33.
- 7 Pavia, lat. 44. long. 33.5.
- 8 Tarin, lat. 43,45 long. 31.30.
- 9 Florence, lat. 42.35. long. 35.50.
- 10 Pifa, lat. 42. 40. long. 35.
- 11 Sienna, lat. 42.20. long. 3 15.
- 12 Modena, lat. 13.50.lon. 35.40.

In Bobemia.

I Prage.

0,

0.

8.

In

Of Germany.

- Collen, lat. 51. long. 30.
- 2 Basil, lat. 47.40. long. 31.
- 3 Mentz, lat. 50 long. 31.
- 4 Wisburge, lat. 510.
- 5 Triers lat. 49.50.
- 6 Heidleberge, lat. 49.25. long. 33

Vniversties.

7 Tubinge, lat 49.50.
8 Ingolft ad, lat. 49.40.
9 Erfurt, lat. 50.
10 Leist gige, lat. 51.10.
11 Wittenberg, lat. 51.20.
12 Frankford in Order, 52.10.
13 Rostoch, lat. 53.40.
14 Grismald, lat. 53.50.
15 Friburg, lat. 48.
16 Marburg, lat. 48.
17 Vienna, lat. 48.40.
18 Diling, in Switzerland, neere

In Germania inferiori.

1 Lovaine, lat. 51 long. 23. 2 Domay, lat. 50.30 long. 29. 3 Liege, lat. 50.30 long. 29. 4 Leiden, lat. 52.10 long. 27.20.

In Denmarke.

T Cobenbagen, lat. 56.50.long.34.

In

C

In Moravia.

1 Olmnes.

re

4.

In

In Scotland.

1 S. Andrewes. 2 Aberdon.

Of England.

In England are contained Shires, 52 Bishoprickes, 26 Caftles, 186 Rivers, 555 Chases. 13 18 Forrefts, 781 Parkes, Cities, 25 Parish-Churches, 9725 Bridges. 956

FINIS: